



**DELHI UNIVERSITY**  
**LIBRARY**

## DELHI UNIVERSITY LIBRARY

CI No. V253:5: J8

F2.1

Ac. No 56375

Date of release for loan

This book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below. An overdue charge of 06 nP. will be charged for each day the book is kept overtime.

[illegible]



THE  
SOCIAL HISTORY  
OF  
KĀMARŪPA

Vol. I

BY

NAGENDRA NATH VASU PRACHYAVIDYAMAHARNAYA,  
SIDDHANTA-VARIDHI, TATTVACHINTAMANI & C. & C.

*Compiler of Bengali Visvakosha and Hindi Visvakosha ( Encyclopædia Indica ); author of Mayurbhanj Archaeological Survey Reports, Castes and Sects of Bengal, & the Modern, Buddhism in Orissa, late Editor of the Sāhitya Parishad Patrikā, Editor, Rāgakalpadruma ( Encyclopædia of Indian music ) &c. &c. &c.*

---

CALCUTTA.



**PUBLISHED BY THE AUTHOR  
AND  
PRINTED BY SRILAL JAIN  
AT THE JAIN SIDDHANTA PRAKASHAK PRESS  
9 VISVAKOSH LANE, BAGBAZAR,  
CALCUTTA.**

**DEDICATED**

**TO**

**RAJA PRABHAT CHANDRA BARUA BAHADUR**  
**of Gauripur (Assam)**

**WHOSE HIGH CULTURE AND**

**NOBLE CHARACTER ARE**

**the pride of all those**

**WHO INTIMATELY KNOW HIM,**

**WITH THE GRATEFUL ESTEEM OF**

**THE AUTHOR**

---



## INTRODUCTION

It was in December, 1913, that I paid my visit for the first time to the historic and picturesque districts of Assam. I visited there the celebrated shrine of Kāmākhyā and the ancient places of Gauhati and Tezpur. Standing on the ruins of an ancient civilization and in the midst of a wild scenery which strikes the imagination by its beauty and grandeur I felt almost a fascination for the place. The historical materials which lay strewn all over the old Prāgyotishapur and other places not yet explored by scholars threw new lights on many obscure points of the past history and I felt a strong desire to undertake the compilation of a history of Assam on a somewhat elaborate scale. Assam seemed to me to have been once the meeting place of the various forces of ancient civilization. I found in the country typical old Aryans, still performing the Vedic rites, having lost all traditions of their ancestry, with sacred threads made of deerskin and reciting *mantras* which bear a strange resemblance to the ancient *riks*. No one has, however, yet tried to interpret their sacred language and prove its affinity with that of the Rigveda and the Avesta, which it unmistakably bears. I found also in the country descendants of Vedic Panis, on whom showers of abuses have been poured by the Vedic Brāhmanas, driven in a remote primitive age from the land of the Five waters to these backwoods of Eastern India. Evidences of the ancient sea-trade of the Panis who had preceded the Aryans as settlers in India were also found abundant in the country. This wealth of material stirred up my imagination and I proceeded at once to make a thorough search in the domain of historical studies on both sides of the holy stream of the Brahmaputra. The Kāmṛup Research Society, Mahāmahopādhyāya Padma Nāth Vidyāvinoda, Mr. Hem Chandra Goswāmi, Rājā Prabhāt Chandra Baruā Bahādur of Gauripur and other gentlemen offered to render me every possible help, as soon as they were apprised of my intention.

In the winter of the next year I paid my second visit to Assam with my friend Mr. Dāmodar Datta Chowdhury, the famous artist and photographer. We travelled in various parts of the country, examining the materials found in Kāmākhyā, Gauhati and its suburbs and a good many ancient villages with their ruins from Gauhati to Tezpur. Lt.-Col. P. R. Gurdon, the then Commissioner of Assam and Surma Valley, Mr. Laine, the Deputy Commissioner of Dhubri, Mr. J. N. Gupta, Magistrate of Rungpur (now Commissioner) gave me facilities for studying the old records preserved in Government offices, which are inaccessible to the public and I am deeply indebted to these scholarly gentlemen for granting me their special permission. Col. Gurdon was kind enough to permit me to inspect the whole shelves of old Mss collected by the Government of Assam and preserved in the Commissioner's office and similar facilities were granted to me by Cooch Behar State, where I found abundant records which have been very useful to me. Col. Gurdon's earnest support in this matter of research cannot be overestimated. The Government of Assam bore all the expenses of my journey to Tezpur for seeing and deciphering the rock-inscription there. The original facsimiles of this are published in this volume for the first time though their reading was published sometime ago in the Behar and Orissa Research Society's Journal.

The first volume of this book contains a brief history of Kāmarūpa in the prehistoric age as well as of the period from the third to the fourteenth century of the Christian era. I have endeavoured to show from many ancient books to what height Kāmarūpa had risen in point of civilisation and prosperity long before the age of the Mahābhārata. I have already stated that the Panis or the Phœnicians described in the Vedas as an ancient race of traders whom the Vedic Aryans hated to a degree as they regarded them as their rivals, settled themselves on the eastern borders of India after they had been expelled from the western parts of the country by their more powerful opponents the Aryans. It will be seen in this volume how from the Lohita Sāgara (Red Sea) they sailed on board their

sea-going vessels and crossing the boisterous waves of the Indian Ocean and the Persian Gulf founded a kingdom on the shores of Asia Minor which was called Phœnicia after their name. It is no mean glory to India that the race of mankind that civilized the eastern portions of Europe by dint of their commercial enterprise and their education had carried their civilization from Prāgjyotisha or modern Kāmarūpa described in the Rāmāyana as washed by the waters of the Lohita Sāgara. Though all traces of the existence of the Phœnicians who were the originators of European civilisation have been bottled out from the Western World, yet their descendants may still be seen in various parts of Assam. They have been brought to such a low stage in consequence of repeated foreign attacks that seeing them one can scarcely imagine that at one time their ancestors had risen to the pinnacle of civilisation. Here we have a glowing example of how a highly cultured society sinks down to the bottom of degradation through vicissitudes of fortune.

The Chinese traveller Yuan Chuang visited Kāmarūpa in the 7th century A.D. In his description of the place he has described Bhāskara Varmā the king of Prāgjyotisha as a Brāhmana. Modern antiquarians hold that Yuan Chuang was wrong on this point. As Bhāskara Varmā had the surname of "Varmā" they are not disposed to call him a Brāhmana. But from an examination of the manners and customs of the Assyrians it is known that their chiefs had to do the functions belonging to the sovereign as well as the high-priest. The king Bhagadatta who was the ancestor of Bhāskara Varmā has been described in the ancient books as a Mlechchha king belonging to the Asura tribe (Assur=Assyrian). It has also been proved that these Mlechchha chiefs were the political heads as well as high-priests of the community. Hence the statement of the Chinese pilgrim describing the line of Bhagadatta as belonging to the class of Brāhmanas cannot be regarded as erroneous. It is strange that the ancestors of Bhagadatta were not natives of India like the Pani-Kavachas or Panikoch. They had come from beyond the Himalayas and settled in Kāmarūpa

with the object of propagating their religion. Though this line still retains the political power yet on account of the spread of Brahmanic influence in the country it was deprived of the sacerdotal character in the 16th century of the Christian Era. Now it is not possible to find even a trace of it. How the Mlechchha dynasty lost its spiritual rights and how the ancient Mlechchha samāja of Kāmarūpa sank into the depth of degradation has been elaborately described in the second volume of this book.

It is recorded in the copper-plate inscription of Bhāskara Varmā that Pushya Varmā was eleventh in ascent from him in the line of ancestors. This Pushya Varmā flourished after three thousand years of the time of Bhagadatta. Therefore it must be admitted that the Assyrian influence commenced in Kāmarūpa more than 4,500 years before the present time. It has also been described in the first volume of this book how on account of the ascendancy of the Mlechchhas the power and influence of the Vedic Aryans who had vanquished the Pani-Kavachas came to an end and how they were reduced to a low stage in consequence of the persecution of the Mlechchha rulers and under the influence of their manners and customs. The Mlechchha rule lasted in this country from the time of Bhagadatta up to the 11th century A.D.

From the 9th century to the end of the 11th century Kāmarūpa was invaded by the Sūra and Pāla kings of Gauda and the Chālukyas, Chedis, Rāshtrakūtas, Yādavas and Karnātakas all of whom had led successful expeditions into kingdom of Gauda. As a result of these invasions the ancient Mlechchha line of Kāmarūpa was awfully weakened and was shorn of its former glory. Towards the end of the 11th century, Prāgyotisha was invaded by the army of Gauda and the Mlechchha king of the place was compelled to cede to the conquerors Kāmarūpa and Kāmtā.

It had been recorded at page 175 of this book in connection with the description of the influence of the Vedic Brāhmanas that only the Yajurvedi Brāhmanas (belonging to the gotras of Sāndilya, Kāpila, Bharadvāja, Parāsara, Kasyapa and

Suramaudgalya) were able to establish their influence in Kāmarūpa during the rule of Bhagadatta's line. But recently the lost portion of the copper-plate grant of Bhāskaravarmā which was so long unavailable to historians has been discovered. From it we learn that Rigvedi, Sāmavedi and Yajurvedi Brāhmanas lived in Kāmarūpa before the time of Bhāskaravarmā. Of these three classes of Brāhmanas the followers of the Bahvrichya branch of the Rigveda were divided into the *gotras* of Kāsyapa, Kausika, Gautama, Pārāsarya, Bharadvāja, Varāha, Vātsya, Vārhaspatya and Saunaka ; those following the Chhandoga branch of the Sāmaveda belonged to the *gotras* of Pāskalya ; the followers of the Taittiriya branch of the Yajurveda belonged to the *gotra* of Kāsyapa and those of the Charaka branch to the *gotra* of Kātyāyana ; the followers of the Vājasaneyya branch belonged to the *gotras* of Aṅgīrasa, Alambāyana, Gārgya, Gautama, Bharadvāja, Yaska, Śakatāyana, and Śālankāyana besides the six *gotras* mentioned before.

In all these three groups of Brāhmanas living in Kāmarūpa had 26 *gotras*.\* But in after ages no traces could be found of the Sāmavedi and Rigvedi Brāhmanas. Most probably they had changed their residence or their lines came to an end. The following lines occur in Rājā Harendra Nārāyan's Rājavanśābali—

“The Brāhmanas living on the northern bank of the Lauhitya were all followers of the Yajurveda. They were all *sadāchāris* and *ritvijās* (Vedic sacrificers). They would lose their caste towards the middle of the Kaliyuga and then all would be brought to the same level. The Mlechchhas living in the east will destroy the caste of the Brāhmanas living in the south of the river Lauhitya.”†

The first volume deals with the spread of the Kāyastha

---

\* Mahāmahopādhyāya Padmanath Bhattacharyya on the last but one plate of Bhāskaravarmā *Vide* Navayuga (Silchar) 1328 B.S. p. 47-49..

† “लौहित्य उत्तरकुले वैसे यत दिन ।

सवे यजुर्वेदी सदाचारी ये ऋत्विज ।

कलिर मध्यत कुल नष्ट ता सम्भार ।

हैवेक पाकत सब लोक एकाकार ॥ २०८ ॥



rule in this place after the extinction of the Mlechchha rule. Though during the Kāyastha rule the manners and customs of Gauda and the influence of the Gaudiya Brāhmanas were introduced into Kāmarūpa, yet the Mlechchha manners and customs and ancient social ideas were not altogether banished from the place. The Kāyastha rule lasted here for about 200 years. Then a Kshatriya line known as the Bhāskara Dynasty became powerful in Assam. Though various traditions are current in Kāmarūpa and Upper Assam about this line of kings and though many books of modern times profess to contain much information about it, yet really its true history is to some extent shrouded in mystery. The history of the Bhāskara Dynasty has been narrated in the copper-plate inscription of Vallabhadeva of this line. According to tradition "Jongāl Balahu" or Vallabha the intelligent was defeated by the Chutiyas and drowned himself in the Kallang river. After this, his descendants lost much of the glory of their ancestors and somehow managed to retain the kingship of the land in their hands.

Most probably their Kāyastha ministers spread their rule after this time. These were the Adi or original Bhūiyās. They had no connection with the Bāro-Bhūiyās who came after them. The power of the Adi Bhūiyās came to an end on account of the rise of the kings of the Ahom line on the eastern border of Assam. An account of the Adi Bhūiyās has been given in the first volume.

The social history of Kāmarūpa in the later times forms the subject matter of the second volume. In this book it has been described how the Bāro-Bhūiyās rose to eminence in central and western Kāmarūpa on the fall of the Bhāskara Dynasty, how as a result of their rule the influence of the Brāhmanas and Kāyasthas spread in several parts of the country, how their power came to an end on account of their internal strifes, how the ancient Mlechcha (Mecha) line again rose to power in

---

लौहिल दक्षिणकुले विप्र समस्त ।

क्षेत्रे नाशिवन् जालि पूर्व ये दिशः ॥ ”

(Vide Assam Govt. Collection, Darrang No. 2. Part I, leaf 13, front).

Kāmarūpa and Kāmtā, how the descendants of the Bāro-Bhūiyās though deprived of all political power rose high in the domain of religion, how the establishment of Vaishnavism in Assam in consequence of the spread of the doctrine of Bhakti by the Mahāpurushīya and Dāmodarīya sects ushered in a new era in the religious history of the country, how the Mecha kings came to be deprived of their sacerdotal function from the time of the king Naranārāyana though they had been enjoying it from the time immemorial, how respectable and learned Brāhmanas were taken from Gauda and Mithilā for the introduction of the manners and customs of the ideal Hindus living in Aryāvarta, how the manners and customs of Mithilā came to be introduced in Kāmarūpa and Kāmtā, how the Bāro-Bhūiyās coming from Gauda and the higher-class Kāyasthas coming from Mithilā proceeded with the work of social reform under the leadership of Kavīndra Pātra the prime-minister of the king Naranārāyana in order to preserve the individuality of their own samāja themselves remaining aloof from the other Kāyastha *samājas*, how the Kavīndra Pātra's ancestor is migrated from southern Rādha on the Ganges to Mithilā where they held the post of the prime-minister from generation to generation, how their descendants settled in Kāmarūpa, how the peculiar family customs introduced by them are still being followed by the Maithil Kāyasthas, what effort Kavindra Pātra had made for the introduction of these customs in Kāmarūpa and Kāmtā, and how his descendants the Rājās of Gauripur took the lead in the Kāyastha *Samāja* of Assam and were from time to time given sanads, grants and were also appointed to high posts by the Mughal Emperors as well as the independent rulers of the locality. These ancient sanads may still be seen in the palace at Gauripur. The sanads and other contemporary writings have furnished materials for the account of the historic family of Gauripur given in the second volume of this work. Though placed at the high rank of the Kāyastha *samāja* of Kāmarūpa, this family has not forgotten its connexion with Bengal. A number of Kulīna and Maulika Kāyasthas were brought by them to this place from various parts of Bengal for

the establishment of matrimonial connexion with them. In the second volume I have also discussed how latterly the Ahom kings brought Śākta Brāhmanas from Bengal and how through the influence of them Śāktaism again prevailed in Kāmarūpa.

It was my desire to bring out both the volumes together, but in view of the present condition of my health, I am compelled to put off the publication of the second volume for the present. As ill-luck would have it, I feel seriously ill after taking charge of this heavy task. So this work had to be stopped for some days. The printing work of this book commenced about six years before this date. But no satisfactory progress could be made in the work on account of my illness and the mismanagement of the press. After half of this book had been printed I fell ill of chronic Nephritis and heart-disease. So under medical advice I had to abstain from all sorts of brain-work for some time. The condition of my health had become so bad that there was very little likelihood of its being completed by myself. However, through the grace of the Almighty, I have now got a little strength after having suffered from illness for more than a year during the whole of which period I had to take complete rest. Now I am in a position to proceed with the work in hand with the help of the assistants. In this way the first volume of the "SOCIAL HISTORY OF KAMARUPA" is published in the midst of illness, inconvenience and obstacles of all kinds.

Here I most gratefully acknowledge the assistance I have received in the preparation of this work from my friends and well-wishers of whom the names of Rājā Prabhāt Chandra Baruā Bāhādur of Gauripur, Mahāmahopādhyāya Haraprasād Sāstrī, M.A., C.I.E., Rāi Bāhādur Dinesh Chandra Sen, D.Litt., Mahāmahopādhyāya Padmanāth Bhattāchāryya Vidyāvinoda, and Babu Syāmāpada Chatterjee, M.A. may be specially mentioned.

THE VISVAKOSHA OFFICE :  
9, Visvakosha Lane, Baghbazar,  
Calcutta, 8-9-22.

NAGENDRANATH VASU.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS.

## CHAPTER I.

### PREHISTORIC PERIOD.

<b>1. General Remarks.</b>		
Kāmarūpa's claims to historical recognition ...	1	
<b>2. The Phœnicians in Eastern India</b> ...	<b>3</b>	
The Vedic references ...	3-6	
The Panis what are they ? ...	6-9	
The Causes of difference between the Panis and the Aryans ...	9	
The Panis were a civilised people—Panis are the Phœnicians of the Western World ...	13-16	
The Red Sea or Lohita Sāgara ...	18	
The art of navigation of the Panis ...	22	
The Religion of the Phœnicians ...	26	
Naraka, the designation of Pani princes of Kāmarūpa ...	38-42	
Mlechchhas and Kirātas ...	42-44	
Who were Sumerians ...	51	
Mandehas and Koch-mandai ...	47	
The identity of Panis and Phœnicians ...	56	
The modes of Sacrifices of the Phœnicians and the Indian Panis ...	64	
The origin of Sakti worship ...	77	
<b>3 The Vedic Aryan Influence</b> ...	<b>84</b>	
The origin of the Mismi, Abors, Dafas and Miris	89	
<b>4. The Lohitic and the Mongolian Influence</b> ...	<b>92</b>	
The Kirātas (the different branches of) ...	92-95	
The Gāros and Kachāris ...	96-99	
<b>5. The Dravidian Influence</b> ...	<b>100</b>	
Ushā and Aniruddha ...	101	
Bāna and Saumār dynasty ...	52,103	
Bāna-liṅga ...	103	
<b>6. The Kimmerian Influence</b> ...	<b>106</b>	

<b>7. The Assyrian Influence</b>	...	...	111
The language and original home of the			
Mlechchha-Asura	113-117		
Advent of the Mlechchha-Asuras in Kāmarupa	118		
The Mlechchha king Naraka	...		120
Melchi-dezek	...	119, 125-128	
Baal and El	...	124-126	
Some similarity between Koch and Mech	...	129	
The Rise of the Mlechchha Dynasty	...	132	
An Account of Bhagadatta	...	133-139	
Invasion of Assam by Arjuna with the			
Scythian princes	...	134	
Bhīma's conquest	...	135	

## CHAPTER II.

### HISTORICAL PERIOD.

History of Mlechchha Dynasty from Pushya-Varmā			
to Bala-Varmā	140		
The Invasion of Samudra Gupta	...	141	
„ From Kalyāṇa-Varmā to Susthita-Varmā	142-143		
Invasion of Yasodharmā	...	144	
Kāmarupa conquered by Maṇāsena Gupta	144		
Harshavardhana and Bhāskara-Varmā	...	146	
Sasāṅkadeva of Karnasuvarṇa	...	143	
Bhāskara Varmā as ruler of Karnasuvarṇa	148		
Yuan Chuang's narrative	...	149	
An account of Bhāskara-Varmā	...	151-154	
Sriharsha or Sriharisha	...	156	
Nāga rulers in Assam	...	158	
Prālabha and Harjara Varmā	...	159	
Tezpur Rock-inscriptions of Harjara-Varmā with			
facsimile	159a-159b		
Vanamāla-deva. Jayamāla-deva			
and Bala-Varmā	160-162		

Tyāgasiṅha, Brahmapāla, Ratnapāla, Purandara- pāla, Indrapāla, Gopāla, Harshapāla and Dharmapāla of the Mlechchha dynasty	164--172
Mayanāmati	173
Kāmarūpapura or Kāngura	174
Influence of the Vedic Brāhmaṇs	175
A rough chronology of the Mlechchha kings of Kāmarupa	177

### CHAPTER III.

The rise of the Kayasthas in Kamarupa	179
Position of the Kāyasthas in ancient India	179
Influence of the Kāyasthas in Bengal, Orissa and Central India	181
The Kāyastha Nāga dynasty in Assam	182
The Nāga dynasty in North Bengal	185
The Dāsa dynasty	186
The Ghosha Dynasty	195
Ruins of Kamtā	209
Mahāmāṇḍalika Içvara Ghosha and his officers	211
The Deva dynasty	216
The Bhāskara dynasty	229
Rāya Arideva or Arimatta	229-230
Vallabhaddadeva or Jongāl Balahu	234
The Ādi-Bhūiyās of Upper Assam	242-247
Rise of Purusottamadeva in Central Kamarupa	247-250

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

1. Burā Buri or Siva-Sakti worshipped by Pami-Koch—  
is a miniature form of Sacred edifice of Early Phœnicians—compare with fig. 2. ( facing p. 80.)
2. Early Phœnician tomb found at Amrit ( Vide Rawlinson's Phœnicia, p. 263 )
3. Diju Mishmi with sacred thread of deer-skin  
( facing p. 88. )
4. The facsimile of the Tezpur Rock Inscriptions of Harjara Varmā ( with transcript ) ( facing p. 159. )

CORRECTIONS

Page 43, lines 18 and 38—read "Kumārikā-khaṇḍa"  
for "Revākhaṇḍa."

---

# THE SOCIAL HISTORY OF KAMARUPA

## CHAPTER I

### The Pre-historic Period

#### 1. General remarks

**T**he aim of the present book is to set forth before the reader as faithful a picture as possible of that glorious land of hallowed memory, known as Kāmarūpa, with an account of its people, their social life and the history of their civilisation. Bounded on the north by the Himalayas, and on the south by Mandāchala generally known as the Garo Hills, and protected in the East and West by the Dikkara-vāsini and the sacred Karatoyā respectively, this beautiful strip of land seems situated, as it were, in the very lap of Nature, well secured against all outside influence. Naturally, therefore, curiosity is vigorously excited to enquire and learn how the first torch of civilisation was carried here into this easternmost part of India, cut off from the rest of the world by natural barriers, spread with a splendid net-work of sparkling mountain-streams, and possessing a wild grandeur of its own with hills and dales, woods and

Kāmarupa's  
claims to  
historical  
recognition.



wildernesses. In the midst of its varied charms, while the foraigner is lost to himself, he cannot help feeling deeply surprised as to how such an insulated scene could come to be the first meeting place of East and West, North, and South—become a stage for so many different races, Aryans and non-Aryans, playing their different parts upon.

These are questions that profoundly interest not only the historian or archæologist, but all those who would study nationalism and try to understand the very interesting history of the rise and fall of a nation, and who are eager to know how the Aryans, the Dravidians and the Mongolians came to be blended together into one people and would also like to have a peep into their social life.

The federation-hall of East & West, the old and the new.

I am afraid, no right solution of these problems will ever be arrived at, until the student has paid due attention to this land of antiquarian surprises, which is unlike any other part of India, being, as it is, the home of many colours and races. I do not remember to have ever been to a place which can lay greater claims to being looked upon as a federation-hall where the most ancient and the most modern, the most antiquated and the most up-to-date, are found to meet together upon terms of perfect cordiality. The followers of all the schools of philosophy, the Vedic, the Paurāṇic and the Tāntric, have thrived here equally well ; and people of all races, Aryans and non-Aryans, Hindus and non-Hindus, have equally contributed to the building up of the social fabric of Kāmarūpa. In a word, with the ancient history of this glorious land is indissolubly bound up the social, religious and national history of the whole of India, more

especially of Eastern India. Hence it is that no study of the history of India can ever be complete without a peep into the social life of this part of the country.

## 2. The Phoenicians in Eastern India.

The Vedas contain the earliest written record of the Aryan world. Let us therefore in the first place turn to them to see if there is no special mention in them of this particular part of the country.

First of all we come across the following account in the *Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa*—

The Vedic  
references.

“Māthava<sup>1</sup> the Videgha was at that time on the river Sarasvatī. (The Rishi Gotama Rāhūgana was his family-priest.) He (Agni) thence went burning along this earth towards the east; and Gotama Rāhūgana and Videgha Māthava followed him as he was burning along. He burnt over (dried up) all these rivers. Now that (river) which is called Sādānirā flows from the northern (Himālaya) mountain: that one he did not “burn over”. That one the Brāhmans did not cross in former times, thinking ‘it has not been burnt over by Agni-Vaisvānara’. Now-a-days, however, there are many Brāhmans to the east of it. At that time the land to the east of the Sādānirā was very uncultivable

1. The reading ‘Videgha Māthava’ has been accepted in the printed edition of the *Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa*. In all other places however ‘Videha’ is the reading (I. 4. 1. 17; XIV. 6. 11. 6, 7.2. 39) while the commentator Sāyana has accepted the reading of Mādhava, explaining it as the son of Madhu.

and very marshy, because it had not been tasted by Agni-Vaisvānara. Now-a-days, however, it is highly cultivated, for through sacrifices the Brāhmans have caused (Agni) to taste it. Even in late summer that (river) rages along; so cold is it, not having been burnt over by Agni-Vaisvānara. Māthava the Videgha then said to Agni, 'Where am I to abide?' 'To the east of this river be thy abode' said he. Even now this river forms the boundary of the Kosalas and Videhas; for these are the Māthavas"<sup>2</sup>.

In the Sāyana-bhāshya of the Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa and Amarakosha as well as in the Paundra portion of the Skanda-Purāṇa, Karatoyā is found to have been accepted as a second name for the Sadānirā. Needless to say that it is this Karatoyā which makes up the western boundary of Kāmarūpa, the subject-matter of our present research. It has also to be noted that western scholars have accepted the above quotation from the Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa as an account of the spread of Aryan civilisation in Eastern India. While from the Rigveda we come to learn that at first the Aryans marked out the banks of the Sarayu or the territory of Kosala as the Eastern boundary of Āryāvarta,<sup>3</sup> home of the Vedic Aryans. The Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa, quoted above, proves however that the tract of land extending from Kosala to the Sadānirā or Karatoyā had already come to be recognised as the 'land of sacrifices' and

Videgha Māthava spreading Aryan culture in Eastern India.

2. Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa, 1, 4, 1, 14-17. Vide Eggeling's Translation, p. 105-106.

3. Vide Rigveda IV. 30. 18; V. 22. 9; X. 64. 9 and the Hindi Vidyakośha (Encyclopædia Indica), Vol. 11, p. 699.

therefore included in the "home of the Aryans." We do even find that many Brāhmins had settled in the country to the East of the Karatoyā. "Many of them ( Brāhmins ) are however now found to live on the eastern banks of the Sadānirā"—<sup>4</sup> this line from the Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa quoted above, proves conclusively that in carrying the torch of Aryan civilisation east-wards, king Videgha Māthava and his priest Gotama Rāhūgana were ( preceded and ) accompanied by a large number of Brāhmins, who settled in the country. Rāhūgana Gotama was no ordinary man; he was the Rishi ( Seer ) who had published the Sūktas 74-93 of the first Maṇḍala of the Rigveda. It was he whose priestly services were requisitioned in the performance of sacrifices by Videgha Māthava when he was engaged in spreading Vedic influence and culture over Eastern India.

It will be no presumption to say that Videgha Māthava, in his endeavours to spread Vedic culture, must have been stubbornly opposed by the princes of these Eastern territories, who were non-Vedic in thought, spirit and action. Their homes were invaded; whatever they held sacred and dear was being replaced by Vedic ideals, and naturally they must have resisted to the best of their powers. However, they had

Opposition  
offered by  
non-Vedic  
princes of  
the East.

4 "तत एतद्दिं प्राचीनं बह्वो ब्राह्मणास्तद्धा चैवतरनिवास ।"

( Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa, I. 4. 1. 15. )

In his Bhāṣyas of the above passage, Sāyana thus comments—

'ततः तस्या नद्याः प्राचीनं प्राग्देशं एतद्दिं इदानीं बह्वो ब्राह्मणाः निवसन्ति, प्राग्देशः सर्व्वेऽपि ब्राह्मणवासः इत्यर्थः । तत्र स्थानमचैवतरनिवासतिशयेन निवासयोग्यमिव आस बभूव ।'

to give way before the advancing tide of Vedic civilisation.

The Panis—  
what are  
they?

Now, occidental scholars are found disposed to regard these princes of Eastern India as aborigines. We find mention made of a particular race, known as Panis, in the hymns of the Rigveda ascribed to Rāhūgana Gotama. We learn from these that of all races the Panis offered the most stubborn resistance to the tide of Vedic civilisation led by the sage Gotama Rāhūgana and Videgha Māthava.

A powerful  
race of tra-  
ders.—Not  
savages or  
Asuras.

It may not therefore be deemed out of place to turn to the Vedas to see if there be not any reference in them to these heroic Panis. From a study of the earliest texts of the Vedas we come to know that in that dim past, about 6000 years back, when sacrifice-loving Aryans had not yet succeeded in establishing their culture over Eastern India, nay even before the caste system had been introduced, a powerful race of traders known as Panis had made themselves master of Northern India from the banks of the Sarasvati to Kāmarūpa. In his commentary of the Rigveda, Sāyanāchārya is found to have spoken of these Panis as Asuras.<sup>5</sup> In the earlier portions of the Vedas, however, they had never been referred to as such, and neither their characteristics nor their manners and customs had ever betrayed them as Asuras. Rather, showing these two classes to be different from

5. Following Sāyana, Mahidhara also had said in his commentary of Vājasaneyi-Samhitā ( xxxv. 1. )

‘पणनि परद्रवैर्द्रवैर्हन्तीति पणयोऽसुराः’ i. e. the Panis are a class of Asuras who deal in others' goods.

one another, the words *Pani* and *Asura* appear in one and the same hymn of the *Atharva-Samhitā*.<sup>6</sup> In the *Rik-Samhitā*, the earliest literary work extant in the world, mention is made, in speaking of the rise of the Vedic Aryans, of two hostile camps—in the one being the *Devas* and the *Asuras* who were given to sacrifice, and in the other being the *Panis* and the *Dasyus* or *Dāsas* who were opposed to sacrifices. Although, as the above line will show, the *Devas* and the *Asuras* were spoken of in the earlier portions of the *Rigveda* as belonging to the same race and society, in the later portions these have been described as two hostile and different nations.<sup>7</sup> And, in course of time, their hostilities reached such a height and made them so characteristically opposed to each

6. “येन ऋषयो बलमयीतयन् युजा येनासुराणामयुवन् मायाः ।

तेनाग्निना पण्योनिन्द्रो जिगाय स नो सुखत्व'इसः ॥”

(*Atharva-samhitā*, IV. 23. 5.)

‘With whom as ally the seers made [their] strength shine out, with whom they repelled the wiles of the *Asuras*; with whom *Agni* and *Indra* conquered the *Panis*—let him free us from distress.’ (W. D. Whitney’s translation, p. 191)

In *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* (v. 24. 30) also the *Panis* have been separated from the *Asuras* and spoken of as *Nivāta-kavachas* or *Kālakeyas*, the dwellers of *Hiranyapura* in the nethermost region.

7. In the earlier portions of the *Rigveda* even *Indra* and the other gods are found to have passed as *Asuras*; thus *Devas* and *Asuras* made up but one community. Probably this relates to very ancient times. In later days, however, domestic dissensions alienated the two parties and they came to be recognised as two different hostile classes. Thus in the *Brāhmaṇas*, the *Dharmaśāstras* and the *Purāṇas*, *Devas* have been represented as irreconcilable enemies of *Asuras*, while in the *Avesta*, the book of *Ahura* or *Asura*, these are spoken of as enemies of the *Daēvas* or *Devas*.

The Panis  
life.

other that, whether belonging to the Asura community or not, any one who was opposed to the Devas was set down as an Asura. It is very likely that in the eyes of Sāyana and Mahādhara, the commentator of the White Yajurveda, the Panis thus came to be regarded as Asuras. Indeed a study of even the hymns of the Rigveda composed under inspiration by the Rishis ( or Seers ) who were deadly enemies of the Panis would leave no room for doubt that the latter were a powerful, prosperous and civilised race. They were engaged in trade and commerce, expert in making money, and given to usury ; and they dealt principally in milk, ghee and curd, and their chief wealth was cattle. And they were known to the primitive Aryans as being mortal enemies of those who would perform sacrifices with meat and the juice of the Soma plant. Now, it was the cattle which formed the chief wealth of the Vedic Aryans. In the Virāṭa-Parva of the Mahābhārata is described a furious battle that took place between the Kauravas and the followers of Virāṭa, because the former had stolen sixty thousand of his cattle.<sup>8</sup> This gives us an idea of how highly the cattle were prized. No wonder therefore that just for the same reason many a deadly battle was fought between the Panis who needed cattle for purposes of trade and cultivation and the Aryans who also needed them for purposes of sacrifices. These battles were not always decided in favour of one party, the Panis winning victory almost as many times as the Vedic Aryans, thus showing that in point of

8. Mahābhārata-Virāṭa parva, ch. 32, ff.

prowess at least they were not much inferior. Indeed in many places of the Rigveda, Vedic Rishis are found to indulge in weak lamentations for fear of molestation by the Panis who were opposed to all sacrificial rites. This is clearly borne out by the following line from the very first hymn that has to be offered according to the Yajurveda in performing the Pitrimedhāyāga (for propitiating the manes of departed ancestors)—

“Be off the disagreeable Panis who are enemies of the gods.”<sup>9</sup>

Does not this line incline one to entertain a shrewd suspicion that the primitive Rishis, or at least the ancestors of those who were the first to introduce the Pitrimedha sacrifice were either molested and killed by the Panis or were at least terribly afraid of them; or why should the sacrifice (to be performed after collecting the sacred bones of deceased ancestors), be introduced with an invocation like this against the Panis? Let us now see how the sacrificers and the Panis came to be so inimically disposed to each other.

According to some scholars who have made a special study of the Vedas, when Aryan civilisation under its Rishis was spreading eastward from the Punjab, the flourishing localities of India were under the sway of the Pani-chiefs, while the woods and hilly tracts were under the non-Aryan Dāsas or Dasyus. Accordingly most of the cattle were in the possession of the Panis; while the Rishis also stood in very

The causes of difference between the Panis and the Aryans.

9 “अपेतो यं तु पश्योऽसृक् दैववीर्यः।”

( Vājasaneyā-samhitā 35. 1.)



great need of them as their sacrifices could not be performed without milk, ghee and curd. We get the following in the hymns of the Rigveda :—

“The Panis had kept concealed in the cow three different nutritious substances, viz, milk, ghee and curd. The Devas obtained them. Indra got one, Sûrya another and the other gods the third one, from the luminary (fire or air)”<sup>10</sup>

Does not this quotation from the Vedas go clearly to prove that the Aryan sacrificers did not at first know how to get milk, ghee and curd, and must have learnt their use from the Panis ? Hence the cow came to be a very valuable thing with them, after their intercourse with the latter. The cow was also valuable in another way. Veal was an indispensable item of hospitality in those days.

But it was the Panis chiefly to whom the cow belonged. And the Aryan sacrificer also stood sorely in need of the animal. Hence regular and systematic attempts had to be made by the ancient Aryans to steal away the cattle of the Panis. Thus a deadly hostility sprang up between the two, the sacrificers stealing away the cows whenever they could, and the Panis recovering them heroically. It was most convenient to take away the cattle at dead of night when the owners would be dead asleep : and it was probably for this reason that the Vedic Rishis are found again and again to have called on Indra and the other gods to keep the

10. “निषा हितं पणिभिर्गुह्यमानं गवि देवास्तु हृतमन्वविदन् ।

इन्द्र एको सूर्य एको जजान वनादिकं स्वधया निहतयुः ॥”

( Rigv. IV. 58. 4. )

Panis either unconscious or locked in the embrace of sleep.<sup>11</sup>

From a study of the Rigveda it appears that it was the Rishi Atharvan who was the first, to kindle this deadly feud with the Panis.<sup>12</sup> After him Ajāśya, the sons of Angiras, and the Navagus long carried on this strife. With a view to know where the cows were kept, they first secured the services of a woman named Saramā and sent her into the invulnerable strongholds of the Panis. She was beautiful and in the bloom of youth. The Panis welcomed her as though she were a sister to them. Saramā had come with a motive. First of all, she tried to threaten them into submission to Indra, lord of the Devas and described how powerful the latter was, hinting that the Panis would come to grief if they resisted his power. The Panis, however, were a brave people, paid no heed to her warning and said, "Dear lady, you can dismiss all such fears. Our wealth which consists of cows, horses and other valuable things, is hidden in mountain fastnesses and guarded by those of us who are most competent for it."<sup>13</sup> This is only one instance of the many ways in which the sacrificers were ever attempting to rob the Panis of all their

The story of Saramā,—an instance of the tricks played by the Aryans against the Panis

11. "प्र बोधयोषः पृथगो मघोन्यदुष्यमानाः पथयः संसंतु ।"

Rigveda I. 124. 10.

12 "यज्ञैरथर्वा प्रथनः पथसते ततः सूर्यो ब्रतपा वेन आजनि ।"

(Rigv. i. 83. 5.)

13 "अथ निधिः सरमे अद्रिबुध्नौ गोभिरश्वेभिर्वसुमित्रैः ।

रक्षन्ति तं पथयो ये सुगोपा रेकु पदमलक्षणा जगंथ ॥"

( Rigv. x. 108. 7.)

wealth. Of the Rishis who were most inimically disposed to the Panis, the following names are most prominent—Agastya (i. 182. 3 ; v. 184. 4), Anānata (ix. 111.2), Ayāsyā (x. 67.6), Asita Kāsyapa Devala (ix. 22. 7), Rijisvā (vi. 51. 14), Auchathya Dirghatamas (i. 151.9), Kaksivān (i. 124. 10), Dairghatamasa Ausija, Kalipragātha (viii. 66. 10), Gṛtsamada (ii. 24. 6), Gotama Rāhūgana (i. 83. 4, 93. 4), Trisoka Kanva (viii. 45. 14), Pragātha Kanva (viii. 64.2), Bharadvāja Bārhaspatya (vi. 20.4 ; 39. 2 ; 61. 1, 53, 3;6), Rebha Kāsyapeya (viii. 97.2), Vandhu (i. 94.4 ; x. 60. 6), Vasishṭha (vii. 6. 3, 19. 9), Vāmadeva (iv. 25.7 ; 51. 3 : 58. 4), Visvamanā Vaiyasva (viii. 26. 10), Visvāmitra (iii. 58. 2, 53. 14), Virūpa Āngirasa (viii. 75. 7), Saryāta Mānava (x.92.3.), Sunahotra (vi.33.2), Samvarana (v. 34. 7), Hiranyastūpa Āngirasa (i. 32. 11 ; 33. 3).

Princes,  
Rishis and  
even wives  
of Rishis  
joined hands  
in suppress-  
ing the Panis

It is these who are principally found to have piteously and earnestly invoked the vengeance of Agni, Indra, Soma, Mitrāvaruna and the twin Asvins upon the Panis for bringing about their total annihilation or severe downfall. Of the royal seers who took up arms against these enemies on behalf of the sacrificers, kings Asamāti (x. 60. 6.) and Dabhiṭi (ii. 15. 4, 9 ; vi. 20. 13) have been noticed in the Rigveda. Not only Rishis and princes, but also the wives of Rishis occasionally went out to fight the Panis in the hope of seizing their cattle. Among these amazons, Indra-senā, wife of seer Mudgala has been accorded a high place in the Rigveda.<sup>14</sup>

14. In Rigveda X. 102. 2, the following account is found of her—

Among the Pāni-chiefs or leaders, the following names appear in the Rigveda—Vrisaya, Tugra, Susna, Pipru, Vetasu, Dasomi, Tūtuji, Ibha, Sarat, Navavāstra, Dhuni, Chumuri, Pramaganda and Bribu. Of these Vrisaya lived on the banks of the Sarasvati, Bribu of the Ganges and Pramaganda in Kikāṭa and ruled among themselves over the whole of Northern and Eastern India. A terrible battle is found to have been fought on the banks of the Sarasvati between the Aryan sacrificers and the Panis, in which a large number of the latter were killed including the son of Vrisaya. Among the Pāni-chiefs of later times, mention is made of a tributary prince who ruled in Sindhu-Sauvira<sup>15</sup>.

Pāni-chiefs of the Vedic age—their territories.

As noticed previously, the powerful Pāni-chiefs, surrounded by soldiers and tributary princes, have been slightly spoken of only as cattle-drivers, usurers, and traders. To get out of milk, ghee and curd, they had particular implements called Chatus-sringa (four-horned) and 'Dasa-yantra-utsa'<sup>16</sup>. They undertook sea-voyages for purposes of trade and commerce,<sup>17</sup> realised

The Panis were a civilised people. Derivative meaning of Pāni.

“उत्थ वातः वहति वासो अस्त्रा अधिरथं यदजयत् सङ्घम् ।

रणोरभूदमुद्गलानी गविष्टौ भरि कृतं व्रजेदिन्द्रसेना ॥”

‘The wind fluttered ( the end of ) her cloth, she mounted on a chariot and defeated Sahasra. When the cows were taken, this wife of Mudgala got on a chariot. Her name was Indrasenā. She drove out the cows from the midst of enemy soldiers.’

✓15. Bhāgavata-purāṇa, Shandha v, ch. 9.

16. “अथ गोषु शृङ्गा पञ्चमल सोमो दाधार दशयन्त्रमुत्स ।”

( ऋक् ६।४४।१४ )

17. “तं शतैवो नमन्निवः परीणसः समुद्रं भि संचरणे सनिधवः ।”

( ऋक् १।३६।१ )—

higher prices for goods of lower value<sup>18</sup> and lent money at high rates of interest.<sup>19</sup> It is a matter of very great surprise that some famous western scholars could find no other epithet for such an advanced people than "a group of demons of the upper air".<sup>20</sup> According to Yāska, however, who wrote a Nirukta on the obscure and obsolete words appearing in the Vedas, *Pani* means *Vanik* or merchant<sup>21</sup> : nowhere has he accepted it in the sense of Asura or demon. The famous Grammarian *Pāṇini* also has derived *Vanik* from the root *pana*.

Downfall of  
the *Panis*.

As stated above, this collision between the Aryan sacrificers and the *Panis* took place before the regular caste-system had been established throughout India. This state of warfare continued long, as the result of which the *Panis* were gradually deprived of all their possessions and some left the mother-country by sea for distant regions, some went to the far-off east and

—“समो पणेरजति भोजनं सुखे वि दा युषे भजति सुखं वसु ।”

( ऋक् ५।३४।७ )

18. “भूयसा वस्त्रमचरत् कनीयोऽविक्रीतो अकानिष पुनर्देन ।

स भूयसा कनीयो नारोचेद्दोना दद्या वि दुहन्ति प्र वायम् ।”

( ऋक् ४।२४।८ )

19. “इन्द्रो विशान्वेकनाटो अहङ्ग उत क्रत्वा पणो रमि ।”

( ऋक् ८।६६।१० )

20. Maedonell's Vedic Mythology ( in Grundriss der Indo-Arischen Philologie, Vol. III ) p. 157.

21. In explaining “निरुद्धा चापः पणिवेव गावः” ( ऋक् १।२३।३ ) and “उत क्रत्वा पणो रमि” ( ऋक् ८।६६।१० ) Yāska in his Nirukta has affirmed “पणिवपिणु मवति पणिः पणनादपिक् पण्व वेनेति ।” ( २।५।३ ) तथा ‘पणोश्च वृषिजः’ ( ६।५।३ ) *Pani* and *Banik* mean just the same thing. From *Pani* comes *Panya* (merchandise) in which a *Banik* (Merchant) deals.

others settled in the Deccan. Those who lagged behind gradually lost their nationality and became merged in the community of the sacrificers.

In 108 Sâkta of the 10th mandala of the Rig-veda where the incident between Saramā and the Panis is related the latter are called Rishis<sup>22</sup> or Seers. The language used also is that of the Vedic Aryans. Hence it is clear that by this time among some of the Panis at least the language of the Vedic Aryans had become current. Again in one place in the Rigveda ( vii. 45. 14 ) even Indra has been called Pani,<sup>23</sup> showing clearly that the Panis could never be barbarians but were certainly a civilised people and some of them were influenced by Aryan ways of thought and worship. Just as there were Rishis, as noticed above, who condemned the Panis, there were also Rishis who sided with them, among whom Ketu, Āgneya ( x. 156. 3 ), Samyu Bārhaspatya ( vi. 44ff ) and some others have been mentioned in the Rigveda. Ketu Rishi invoked the blessings of Agni ( fire-god ) for promoting the commercial interests of the Panis<sup>24</sup>. A Pani-chief of the name of Brihu not only em-

Panis spoken of as Rishis.

Aryan Rishi as champions of the Panis.

22. “मथमादतौशया अयुजोऽन्तावर्जिताः पयोना वाक्यानि । अथ त एव ऋषयः । सरमादेवता ।” ( सायणभाष्य )

23. “ककुहं चित्वा कवे मन्दं तु घृणविन्दवः ।

आ ता पणिं यदीमहे ।” ( ऋक् ८७५।१७ )

24. “अग्ने स्वर् रविं भर वृष्टुं गोमत्तमश्चिनं ।

अग्निं स्व वसं वा पणिं ॥” ( ऋक् १०।१५६।२ )

“Grant, you Agni, vast wealth in the shape of a large number of cows and horses, wash the sky with rain-water and promote the commerce of the Panis.”

higher prices for goods of lower value<sup>18</sup> and lent money at high rates of interest.<sup>19</sup> It is a matter of very great surprise that some famous western scholars could find no other epithet for such an advanced people than "a group of demons of the upper air".<sup>20</sup> According to Yāska, however, who wrote a Nirukta on the obscure and obsolete words appearing in the Vedas, *Pani* means *Vanik* or merchant<sup>21</sup>: nowhere has he accepted it in the sense of Asura or demon. The famous Grammarian Pāṇini also has derived *Vanik* from the root *pana*.

Downfall of  
the *Panis*.

As stated above, this collision between the Aryan's sacrificers and the *Panis* took place before the regular caste-system had been established throughout India. This state of warfare continued long, as the result of which the *Panis* were gradually deprived of all their possessions and some left the mother-country by sea for distant regions, some went to the far-off east and

—“समो पणेरजति भोजनं सुषे वि दा शुषे भजति स्मरं वसु ।”

( ऋक् ५।३।७ )

18. “भूयसा वक्षमचरन् कनीयोऽविक्रोतो अकानिषं पुनर्धन् ।

स भूयसा कनीयो नारीवेद्दोना दद्या वि दुहन्ति प्र वाचम् ।”

( ऋक् ५।३।४ )

19. “इन्द्रो विश्वान्वेकनाटो अहर्हं सत क्रत्वा पणोरभि ।”

( ऋक् ८।६।१० )

20. Macdonell's *Vedic Mythology* (in *Grundriss der Indo-Arischen Philologie*, Vol. III) p. 157.

21. In explaining “निरुद्धा आपः पणिवेव गावः” (ऋक् १।१३।३) and “सत क्रत्वा पणोरभि” (ऋक् ८।६।१०) Yāska in his *Nirukta* has affirmed “पणिवं विष्णुं भवति पणिवः पणनादपि पण्यं वेनेति ।” (१।५।३) तथा ‘पणो’ अ कृषिजः (६।५।३) *Pani* and *Banik* mean just the same thing. From *Pani* comes *Panya* (merchandise) in which a *Banik* (Merchant) deals.

others settled in the Deccan. Those who lagged behind gradually lost their nationality and became merged in the community of the sacrificers.

In 108 Sûkta of the 10th mandala of the Rigveda where the incident between Saramā and the Panis is related the latter are called Rishis<sup>22</sup> or Seers. The language used also is that of the Vedic Aryans. Hence it is clear that by this time among some of the Panis at least the language of the Vedic Aryans had become current. Again in one place in the Rigveda ( vii. 45. 14 ) even Indra has been called Pani,<sup>23</sup> showing clearly that the Panis could never be barbarians but were certainly a civilised people and some of them were influenced by Aryan ways of thought and worship. Just as there were Rishis, as noticed above, who condemned the Panis, there were also Rishis who sided with them, among whom Ketu, Āgneya ( x. 156. 3 ), Samyu Bārhaspatya ( vi. 44ff ) and some others have been mentioned in the Rigveda. Ketu Rishi invoked the blessings of Agni (fire-god) for promoting the commercial interests of the Panis<sup>24</sup>. A Pani-chief of the name of Bribu not only em-

Panis spoken of as Rishis.

Aryan Rishi as champions of the Panis.

22. “प्रथमादतीयाद्या अयुजोऽन्त्यावर्जिताः पणीनां वाक्यानि । अत्र त एव ऋषयः । सरमा देवता ।” ( सायणभाष्य )

23. “कङ्कहं चित्त्वा ऋवे मन्दं तु घृणविन्दवः ।

आ त्वा पणिं यदीमहे ।” ( ऋक् ८४५।१४ )

24. “अग्ने रथूरं रथिं भर पृथुं गोमन्तमन्विनं ।

अग्निं खं वर्तया पणिं ॥” ( ऋक् १०।१५६।२ )

“Grant, you Agni, vast wealth in the shape of a large number of cows and horses, wash the sky with rain-water and promote the commerce of the Panis.”



braced the sacrificer's creed but himself became a sacrificer. He has been praised even in the Rigveda. Samyu Bārhaspatya Rishi has sung,—

“Bribu occupied as high a place as the banks of the Ganges among the Panis. To a seeker after wealth like myself he has given away one thousand cows as quickly as the wind blows. Let us therefore sing the glories of that Bribu who is wise, gives away one thousand cows and is worthy of all praise.”<sup>25</sup>

Even in Maṇu-Samhitā (x. 107) and also in Nīṭimanjarī Bribu's munificence has been noticed.

The Panis  
are the  
Phœnicians  
of the Wes-  
tern world.

It is these Panis of the Vedic age who have passed as Phœnicians in the Western civilised world and later as Banik in India. The ancient Greeks and Germans called them Fonik or Fenek and even Punic. Herodotus wrote in the 5th century B. C.—“The Fœniks are known to have been the first people to engage in trade and commerce. Formerly they lived on the shores of the Red Sea”.<sup>26</sup> Mr. Pococke in his ‘India in Greece’ (p. 218) clearly states that the Phœnicians originally dwelled in Afganistan.

In that *sūkta* of the Rigveda in which is related the affair between Saramā and the Panis quoted above, it is clearly stated that she had to cross the river Rasā to reach the quarters of the Panis, for she was asked by them

25. “अधि ब्रुवः पयोनां वधिष्ठे सूधं नखात् । उरुः कश्चो न गाह्यः ।

यस्य वायोरेव द्रवश्च द्रा रातिः सहस्रिणो । सद्यो दानाय मंहते ।

तत्सु नो वित्रे अर्यं वा सदा गृणन्ति कारवः ।

इव सहस्रदातमं धुरिं सहस्रदातमं ।” ( ऋक् ६।४५।३१-३२ )

26. Herodotus, i. 1 ; vii. 89.

how she had crossed the river.<sup>27</sup> Passing through Khurāsān and Gandhāra (modern Afghanistan) this river flowed into the Indus.<sup>28</sup> We learn from the Rigveda that the Panis had strongholds on the banks of this river; and on the same authority we have found that their sway extended over Eastern India also. We also find from the Book of Kings that the Phœnician chief Hiram, King of Tyre (970—936 B. C.) contributed cedar and fig trees as well as workmen and gold for Solomon's palace and temple. In return Hiram received the grant of a territory in Cabul. (1. Kings ix. 14.) These bear a clear testimony to their greatness.

On the authority of Herodotus, the Encyclopædia Britannica has given us the following account—

"The Phœnicians themselves retained some memory of having migrated from older seats on an eastern sea; Herodotus (i. 1, vii. 84) calls

27. 'कषं रसाया अतरः पर्यासि ॥' ( १०।१०८।१ )

"How have you crossed the waters of the Rasā?"

'रसा नाम नदी अज्यह्नं योजनविस्तारा' (निबन्धटीका—देवराज ११।१।७)

In his commentary on Niruktas Devarāja says, "The river named Rasā is wide over half a Yojana."

28. In V. 53. 9 of the Rigveda the following five rivers are mentioned together—Rasā, Anitabhā, Kubhā, Kramu and Sindhu (Indus).

"मा वो रसानितभा कुभा क्रमुर्मा वः सिन्धुर्नि रौरन् ।"

( ५।५३।९ )

In the Avesta the Rasā is named Rāshā, Kubhā, and Kramu are respectively the modern Kabul and Kuram rivers. All these flow through the frontiers of Afghanistan and the Punjab. The name of the Indus in the Punjab is well known. It is into this Indus that the Rasā was flowing.

it "the red sea" meaning probably the Persian Gulf; the tradition, therefore, seems to show that the Phœnicians believed that their ancestors came originally from Babylonia. By settling along the Syrian coast they developed a strangely un-Semitic love for the sea, and advanced on different lines from the other Canaanites, who occupied the interior. They called themselves Canaanites and their land Canaan; such is their name in the Amarna tablets, *Kinahhi* and *Kinahni* ... the Canaanite sailors were spoken of as the redmen on account of their sun-burnt skin."<sup>29</sup>

Primitive  
home of the  
Phœnicians  
—India.

The Red  
Sea—its  
localisation.

The writer of the above article has come to the conclusion that the "red sea" bounding the original home of the Phœnicians is identical with the Persian Gulf. This, however, does not stand to reason. The Persian Gulf was not on the east of Babylon and nowhere in ancient records has the Persian Gulf been spoken of as the "red sea", by which name in olden times two seas were distinctly known, one being situated to the west of Arabia and the other to the east of India. Now, the Red Sea bounding Arabia in the west can never be the sea of that name mentioned by Herodotus, for it is not situated in the east, as stated by him, but in the west of Phœnicia. The "Eastern sea" to the east of Phœnicia, as mentioned by the Phœnicians is no other than the "Eastern sea" ( *Pârva-samudra* ) mentioned in the *Manu-samhitâ* as the eastern boundary of *Āryāvarta* or the Aryan land; and the "Red Sea" of Herodotus also is no other than the Red Sea (*Lohita-sāgara*, so called for its

29. *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 11th Ed, Vol. XXI, p. 450.

blood-red waters), mentioned in the Rāmāyana and the Mahābhārata. This points clearly to India as being the original home of the Phœnicians. The Pazi's life described above also goes a long way to prove that the Pazis and the Phœnicians were the same people, following the same calling; and there was a time when their authority was established over the whole of India. Evidently they were compelled by the Vedic Aryans of Western India gradually to migrate eastward till they settled on the other side of the Karatoyā on the shores of the Lohita-sāgara ( Red Sea ). We do definitely learn from the Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa that the influence of the Vedic Aryans could not easily establish itself here in the Vedic age, the eastern banks of the Sadānirā or Karatoyā having long remained inaccessible to them. At that time these regions were known to the Vedic Brāhmins as being mostly under water.

It is the  
Pūrva Samu-  
dra of the  
Manu-Sam-  
hitā, and  
Lohita-  
Sāgara of the  
Rāmāyana  
and the  
Mahābhārata.

It will have been clear from what has been said above—and this will be further proved hereafter—that it was this land which was the centre of the Pazi life ; and it was from this home on the Eastern banks of the Karatoyā that the Pazis or Phœnicians sailed out to far-off countries for purposes of trade and commerce. Geologists have established that there was a time when sea-waves swept over the land (forming the present Mymensing and Sylhet districts ) lying to the south of the Garo, Khasia and Jaintia hills as well as to the west of Sylhet and the Cachar hills.<sup>30</sup> Now, therefore, this was the sea which the

The Red  
Sea.

30. Even in our own times some parts of the Mymensing and Dacca Districts are still marked as "Sea". Here is an extract from the Railway Survey Report—

Phœnicians called "Eastern Sea" and which was also the Pūrva-Samudra (Eastern Sea) of the Manu-Samhitā. bounding Āryāvarta in the east. In those days the Sadānīrā or Karatoyā and the Lauhitya (modern Brahmaputra) probably flowed into this part of the Sea, which in the Rāmāyana and the Mahābhārata<sup>31</sup> has been called the Lohita-sāgara (Red Sea). In describing the Eastern quarter the Rāmāyana has the following :—The terrible Lohita-sāgara is full of red waters ; not far from it is the home of Garuḍa, king of birds, upon a mountain-top, on the summit of which dwells a class of monsters called Mandeha.<sup>32</sup>

"Upon the east the area is bounded by a low-lying country which for six or more months of the year, is under water and where communication by boats of manndage varying with the stream and season is always possible. This country is frequently spoken of as the "Sea." The coast line of this sea may be taken as a line drawn through Bhairab Bazar, Bajitpur, Nikli Dompura, Tarail and from thence by a line bearing north-east. Westwards of this coast the country is a land of dead and dying rivers thickly populated by a most industrious race."

*Report on Bhoirub-Bazar-Nitrahona-Maimensing Railways,*  
(Reconnaissance Survey) p. 1.

31. "यथापश्यत् स उदये भास्करं भास्करद्युतिः ।  
सोमं चैव महाभागं विशमानं दिवाकरं ॥  
अमावास्यां प्रवृत्त्यां सुदृष्टं रौद्र एव तु ।  
देवासुरश्च स'याम' सोऽपश्यदुदयं गिरौ ॥  
भोजितेयं वनेषु क्तां पूर्वां सन्ध्यां यतस्तुः ।  
अपग्रज्जोडितोदयं भगवान् वरुणाक्षयः ॥"

( महाभारत वनपर्व २२४।१२—१३ )

32. "तदी रक्तजलं सोमं लोहितं नाम सागरम् ।  
तत्रा ब्रेक्ष्यतां चैव वृद्धौ कूटशालजोम् ॥  
सृष्टश्च तेनतेष्वेव नानारत्नविभूषितम् ।  
तत्र कैलाससङ्गायं विहितं विश्वकर्षेणा ॥

Now this home of Garuḍa, as described in the Rāmāyana, is evidently the Gāruḍāchala now known as the Gāro hills and also called Manda-saila in the Joginitantra, probably after the Mandehas mentioned above. It appears that when the epic was composed, there were to be seen white-houses of some civilised people in some parts of these hills, while other parts were peopled by uncivilised formidable mountaineers.

In course of time this Red Sea gradually receded and the vast low swamp which was once its bed still retains the name of "Sāgar" as a proof of its former existence. The river Lauhitya (modern Brahmaputra) flowing through Assam still recalls the familiar name of the Sea—"the Lohita-sāgara." Even now throughout the districts of Sibsagar and Lakhimpur, Lohit is the name for the Brahmaputra.

"By settling along the Syrian coast, they developed a strangely non-Semitic love for the sea"—this observation made by the writer in the Encyclopædia Britannica (11th edition, art. Phœnicia) on the Phœnicians, seems also to be too hasty a conclusion ; for love for the sea was no new development with the Persians, being al-

तत्र शैलिनना भाना नन्दे हा नाम राक्षसाः ।

शैलशृङ्गेषु लब्धे नानाव्याः भयावहाः ॥”

( रामायण किष्किन्ध्या० ४०।२८—४१ )

Then having crossed the terrible Lohita sea full of blood-red waters, you will see a mountain overgrown with huge Sālmali trees. The palace of Garuḍa, designed and constructed by Viśvakarmā, the engineer-god, and set with precious stones and looking like Kailāsa itself, will also meet your eyes. You will also find hanging on peaks, the terrible Mandeha Rākshsas of dark and terrible forms.

most inherent in their blood, as shewn by the Rigveda.

In ship-  
building and  
navigation  
the Panis  
were teach-  
ers of the  
world.

It may safely be asserted that neither ship-building nor the art of navigation could be of Syrian or Egyptian origin. In neither of these countries were ship-building materials available, while Indian woods supplied large quantities of the timber necessary for the purpose. This is admitted even by those who hold that Syria and Egypt were the original centres of ship-building, for, according to them, the Phœnicians of Syria imported the wood from India and built ships at the docks of their own ports where foreigners came and were initiated into the art of navigation. We do not, however, endorse this view, but rather go so far as to assert that both ship-building and navigation were known to the Panis of Eastern India from time immemorial and it was at their feet that others had to sit to learn these secrets. The southern part of Syria was named Phœnicia after the Panis, who went and settled there passing through the Red Sea (Lohita-sāgara) of Eastern Bengal. The great Phœnician vessels "Tarshish-ships" were the "East-Indiamen," of the ancient world.<sup>33</sup> Their speed was not, according to all authorities, rivalled even by the Greeks in the hey-day of their prosperity. This reminds us of a very early connection of the Phœnians with the East. That Eastern India was a great centre of sea-going vessels, from which enterprising sailors in the early centuries of the Christian era ventured out to distant lands and set-

33. Vide *Encyclopædia Britannica*, (9th Ed.) Vol. XVIII, p. 806 and (11th Ed.) Vol. XXI, p. 454.

tled in Ceylon, Java, Sumatra and other countries, civilizing them and opening new eras in their sculptural and architectural life is now an established fact of history. In Eastern India ship-building and navigation have not yet become wholly things of the past. Not an insignificant number of sailors expert in navigating in rough seas are even now to be found in Chittagong and other parts of Eastern Bengal, where sea-going crafts are also built every year.

It is thus a matter of no small congratulation to ourselves that this sacred land of ours was also the cradle of that primitive race of traders, who, over four thousand years back,<sup>34</sup> carried the torch of civilisation to Assyria, Babylon, Greece and other ancient countries.

The *Panis* were not extinct as a race in the Punjab even after the sway of the Vedic Aryans had been established over the whole of India. We learn from the *Bhāgavata-purāṇa* that Jaḍabharata was born of a *Brāhmaṇa* family of the Angiras stock during the reign of King Rāhūgana in the Punjab. The *Panis* of Sauvira were then worshippers of Bhadrakālī. Having been blessed with no male issue, their chief was arranging to propitiate the goddess by sacrificing a human being before her. Jaḍabharata was engaged in watching a field. Officers of the *Pani*-chief seized him for the purpose of offering him as sacrifice to the deity. The bathing ceremony of the victim was performed according to the *Vaisasa-samsthā*<sup>35</sup>

*Panis* in the Punjab.

34. According to western historians the Phœnicians colonised the coast of Syria between 3000 and 2500 B.C.

35. A note on *Vaisasa* may be deemed desirable here. This is what the *Bhāgavata* has got to say—



observed by the *Panis*, when he was led amidst flourishes of music to the image of the goddess. With a view to worshipping the deity with the hot blood of Jadhavarata, the chief of the *Panis* himself held a sharp sword in his hand and waited for the auspicious moment of the sacrifice. The goddess, however, on this occasion, became more humane and saved the Brāhmaṇa victim from the jaws of terrible death by swallowing at a gulp the *Pani*-chief with all his relations and followers. Such an impossible thing became possible only by virtue of the observance known as Mahābhichāra.<sup>36</sup>

Their rise  
in the west-  
ern world.

The *Pani*-chief of Sauvira<sup>37</sup> or Sind has been described in the Bhāgavata as Vrishala meaning 'not following Vedic observances.' It was this difference in religious observances that was the cause of all the oppressions of this race at the hands of the powerful Vedic Aryans. Although gradually they were deprived of all their powers

“अथ पण्यस्तं सर्वाधनाभिविध्याहतेन वाससाच्छाद्य भूषणालिपस्तक्तिलकादि-  
भिरुपसृतं मुक्तावलीं धूपदीपमाख्याताः शक्तिशलयारु रक्तलोपहारोपेतया वैशस-  
संस्थया” (भागवत प्रार. १५.)

Then *Panis*, according to their own custom, bathe the victim, cover him with a piece of cloth, decorate him with ornaments, besmear him with sandal and other sweet scents and sumptuously feast him. After this he is sacrificed to the deity with offerings of incense, light, garlands, buds, flower, fruit &c. This ceremony is called *Vaisasa Samathā*.

36. Bhāgavata, Sk. V. Chap. 9. ✓

37. Sauvira is mentioned as Ophir in the Book of Kings in connection with the powerful Phœnician prince Hiram of Tyre. Solomon the great king of Israel equipped with the help of that Phœnician monarch a great naval expedition which sailed from Ezion-geber, to land of Ophir, and brought the famous cargoes of the wealth of Ind about 975 B. C. ( Vide I King ix. 26 ; x. 11. 22. )

and possessions in India, they were more fortunate in establishing their supremacy and kingdom in the more ancient parts of the western world. The colony established by them came to be known as Phœnicia after their own name Pāni or Panika. In the ancient Scriptures and inscriptions of Egypt, Assyria, Babylon and Greece, are to be found brilliant records of the achievements of this race and of their kingdom. The Phœnicians believed that their rise took place thirty-thousand years ago<sup>38</sup> and also that their ancestors had migrated to Phœnicia from the ancient country on the shores of the Eastern Sea.<sup>39</sup> In the early history of Phœnicia are to be found frequent hints here and there of the hardships and difficulties that attended the colonists when they migrated here, by land and sea, from their original home.<sup>40</sup>

Like the primitive Vedic Aryans, the Phœni-

38. Africanus in Syncellus, p. 81.

39. Herodotus vii, 89.

40. Even the Rīgveda is not silent as to the calamities that overtook the Pānis on the sea when they were leaving the mother-country for good. In I, 182, 5—6 we find the following—

“युवसेतं चक्रतुः सिन्धुषु ब्रह्मात्मन् तं पक्षिणं तौययाय कं ।  
 येन देवता मनसा निबद्धः सुपतनीं पेतद् द्यौः सोदसी महः ॥  
 अवबिद्धं तौयामसु तरनारंभये तमसि प्रविद्धं ।  
 चतस्रो नावो जठलस्य जुष्टा उद्विभ्यामिषिताः पारयन्ति ॥”  
 ( १।१८२।५—६ )

“Ye twin Asvins, ye were pleased to build for Tugra (a descendant of king Tugra of the Pāni family) in the sea famous vessels furnished with strong wings. Among the gods, only you were pleased to take him up and thus saved him from meeting with a watery grave. When he was going down helpless into the dark and deep waters of the sea, four ships, sent by the Asvins, came to his rescue and safely carried him across,”

Phoenician  
worshipped  
many gods  
and were  
given to  
human  
sacrifices.

cians also first worshipped rivers, the sky, the earth and nature. In course of time even the worship of many gods obtained with currency among them. They did not, however, build any image but used particular emblems representing particular deities for purposes of worship. Mermaids (the upper part being like that of a woman and the lower part like that of the fish or serpent) also came to be worshipped by them. Young ones and males of all classes of beasts were sacrificed by them only for removing special grievances of the king or saving him from some grave dangers. Human beings were also offered as sacrifice and, for this purpose, simple inoffensive tender boys of his own subjects were selected. It is very likely that the custom of offering human-sacrifice the Phoenicians brought with them from India. The story of Jāṭabharata described above shows that the ancestors of the Phoenicians, the Pāṇis of India, practised it before they left the mother country. And like Sindhu-Sauvira of the above story, many chiefs, even royal personages of Phoenicia, generally officiated as priests in the worship of the principal deities.

Their  
acquaintance  
with Vedic  
lore and  
culture.

It has been noticed above that some of the Pāṇi chiefs in India used the Vedic language of the Aryans. The Rishis who supported them are found to have invoked on them the blessings of Indra, Mitra, Varuna, the twin Asvins and the Ribhus. Some of the Pāṇis were taken even into the fold of the Vedic Aryans and probably afterwards became merged in the Aryan community.

Western antiquarians have decided that Phoenician culture and influence spread over Asia

Minor and the whole of southern Europe about 2000 years B. C. We do, however, believe that the Phoenician colony of Asia-Minor was established long before that.

The date of the spread of Phœnician culture over Asia Minor and Southern Europe

It has not yet been ascertained when the Panis left India by sea and established the colony of Phœnicia along the coasts of Syria. From the account left by Herodotus, however, it is found that the very ancient capital of Phœnicia, the city of Tyre, was founded 2300 years before him i.e. in 2756 B. C.<sup>41</sup> In these circumstances it may fairly be concluded that the Panis must have deserted the shores of the Red Sea or left India long before this date. From a consideration of the legend telling how Sargon I (about 3800 B.C) crossed the Eastern Sea<sup>42</sup>, it will also appear that the Panis colonised themselves in Syria so long back as 5717 years from now. And subsequently they gradually extended their sway as traders and rulers over Egypt and Asia Minor.

As we have seen, the Panis in India after having suffered repeated reverses at the hands of the Vedic Aryans, were either merged in the society of the conquerors being included in the mercantile community or tried to maintain their individuality and independence by taking shelter in forests and mountains, but only to their ultimate degeneration in contact with uncivilised peoples. The Phœnicians of the western world also fared no better. Just as in India, so also here systematic attempts were made long after by the Vedic Aryans to undermine their influence. It was by these Aryans, sworn enemies

Struggle for supremacy in the Western world between the Panis and the Vedic Aryans.

41. Herod, ii. 44.

42. Ency. Britannica, 11th ed, Vol. xxi. p. 450.

of the *Paris*, that the Vedic culture of India was spread not only in Babylon, but in the far-off countries of Asia Minor and Syria. It may not be deemed out of place to discuss here how the torch of Vedic civilisation was carried to these countries.

Just as in the *Satapatha-Brāhmaṇa* we have found Aryan rulers advancing eastward with their priests and armies, diffusing the light of Vedic lore and religion over Eastern India, so from the story of *Saramā* and the *Paris* in the *Rigveda*, related above, we find indications of Aryan culture and civilisation having spread westward, beyond the bounds of Western India, to far-off regions. From a study of the very ancient tablets discovered in various places of Babylon and Asia Minor, western archæologists have declared that over four thousand years ago the Kassites and the Mitannis, both of whom spoke Aryan languages, conquered Babylon and gradually extended their influence upto Asia Minor. Thus writes Mr. H. R. Hall the Egyptologist and Assyriologist of the British Museum,—

“There is little doubt that the Kassites were Indo-Europeans, and spoke an Aryan tongue. Their chief god was *Sūryash*, the Sun, the Indian *Sūrya* ... They were evidently the advance-guard of the Indo-European southern movement which colonized Iran and pushed westward to the borders of Asia Minor. In the north the kingdom of Mitanni was about this time established between the Euphrates and Tigris by Aryans who must have been of the same stock as the Kassites who conquered Babylonia. The names of the kings of Mitanni which are known

to us in later times are Aryan and among the gods of Mitanni we find the Indian Varuna, Indra and the Nāsātya-twins (Asvins). It is possible that the mass of the population in Mitanni was of partly Semitic, partly Hittite blood, and that the Aryans there were merely a ruling caste." 43

Some modern western scholars regard these Aryans as being a branch of the Iranian stock. We are, however, unable to endorse this view but are strongly disposed to regard them as a branch of the Indo-Aryan family—for the following reasons.—The names of gods appearing in the above quotation in reference to the Kassites and the Mitannis, do not bear the least resemblance with Iranian names; on the contrary they are found to be in close conformity with the names of Indian Vedic gods. Besides, just as during the spread of Vedic culture over Eastern India the common people are found to have been non-Aryans or belonging to the Dravidian stock, while the ruling class was uniformly Kshatriyas and their priests Brāhmanas, the same state of things is found to have been the case during the subjugation of Babylon and Asia Minor upto the Tigris and the Euphrates. In their contemporary tablets and inscriptions the descendants of those Aryans who conquered the country from Babylon to Asia Minor, are found to have described themselves as Kharri. Now, European antiquarians have interpreted Kharri as Aryan. Needless to say that this Kharri is only a degenerate form of the

The Kassites and the Mitannis—  
not Iranians  
but Indo-Aryans.

43, Hall's Ancient History of the Near East (3rd ed. 1916) p. 201.

Indian word Kshatri or Kshatriya. In the *Purānas* of India the Kassites are found to have been named as Kāsas or Kāsyas. The territory of Kāsi was established by these Kāsas and also named after them. The Aryan allies of these Kāsas were called Mitannis, which is only another form of the Sanskrit word, *Mitrānika*, meaning allied forces. The territory of Mitanni was founded due north-east of Syria or immediately beyond the north-eastern boundaries of Phoenicia.<sup>44</sup>

Phoenicians  
ousted by  
the Khattis

Just as the Vedic Aryan Kshatriyas succeeded after a long series of strife to stamp out the influence of the Panis in India, the Kassites and their ally, the Mitannis, also succeeded gradually in weakening the influence of the Phoenicians in Asia Minor till ultimately the Khattis (known as Kheta-Khattis or Hittites), an ally of the Mitannis, succeeded in usurping all the powers of the Phoenicians. Not content with this, the Khattis went further. Instead of Phoenicia, they called their conquered territories Sur or Suriya, thus putting the seal of their government and religion upon these regions, and also announcing their opposition to the Asuras or Assyrians. It was from this name of Sur or Suriya that the appellation of Syria was ultimately derived.<sup>45</sup>

44. "Across the Euphrates lay the more barren North Mesopotamia, the modern districts of Urfa, Diarbeker, and Mardin, then dominated by Aryan aristocracy of Mitanni."

(Hall's Ancient History of the near East, p. 229).

For the maps of Phoenicia and Mitanni, vide *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 11th Ed. Vol. XII p. 526.

45. "Syria is probably the Babylonian *Suri* used of a north Euphratean district and a word distinct from Assyria." *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 11th Ed. Vol XXVI. p. 304.

H. R. Hall justly remarks,—“The Phoenicians preserved their individuality intact from the days of Thothmes III to those of Alexander. Their merchants pursued uninhibited and intrepidly their way to the utmost end of the Mediterranean and beyond, and the trading-factories were now founded that soon developed into the great colonies of Gades, of Tharshish, of Utica and Carthage”.<sup>46</sup>

After their influence had dwindled into nothing, some of the Phoenicians intermingled with the trade-loving Jews, while the rest became merged in other Semitic races. Hence no trace of the Phoenicians, once so powerful, is to be found now in the country once proudly named after them. It will suffice to say roughly that it was these *Paris* or primitive traders, who, long over four thousand years back, and before any other nation had even thought of it, astonished the whole civilised world by inventing the art of glass-making, by the introduction of alphabets,<sup>47</sup> by their art of navigation and by their skill in carving out huge temples in mountains. They had no rivals in the art of navigation. It was at their feet that the Egyptians, Greeks and Romans had to sit to be initiated into this art. In directing their course on the trackless sea, the Pole-star acted as their guide; and hence it was that the Greeks gave to this guide the name of the Phoenician star. With their utmost efforts the Greek vessels could

Phoenicians  
ultimately  
intermingle  
with the  
Semitic races

Their  
chievements

46. Vide *The Ancient History of the Near East*, p. 402.

47. The history of the introduction of alphabets by the *Paris* has been discussed at length in connection with the origin of the Indian alphabets in the *Visvakosha*, Vol. XVII, art *Varṇamalipi*,



not vie in speed with the Phoenician ones. Their maritime trade spread from Spain to the coasts of Malabār and thus brought immense wealth to them. Their huge wealth and their uncommon skill in naval warfare combined to bring under their sway all the ancient rich territories along the coasts of the Mediterranean including Syria. Nay, it was also they who, more than four thousand years ago, succeeded in bringing the Indian merchandise to the markets of Southern Europe. Egypt which is recognised in the western world as being the primitive centre of civilisation—even that Egypt is found to have been largely indebted to this race of primitive traders for many items of the civilised life. Mr. S. Laing thus observes—"There can be no question that this Phoenician commerce was a principal element in introducing not only their alphabets, but many of the early arts of civilization, among the comparatively rude races of Greece, Italy, Spain and Britain."<sup>48</sup>

Traces of  
the Pāni in-  
fluence in  
Western  
India

Although Indians have long forgotten the very name of the Panis, the cream of milk is even now called *Panir* in the Hindi dialect, and the particular creeper with the help of which the Panis prepared curd in early times, is even now found in Sind to be called after them—*Panir* (*Withania coagulans*).<sup>49</sup> Even now the blood of that ancient civilised Pāni family is found to run in the veins of the Baniks or merchant races of India.

Those among the Panis who did not allow themselves to be mixed up with the Vedic

<sup>48</sup>. Vide S. Laing's *Human Origins*, p. 77.

<sup>49</sup>. Vide Watt's *Dictionary of the Economic Products of India*, Vol. VI, pt iv. p 309.

Aryans or would not even acknowledge their suzerainty, maintained independence by retiring to the other side of the Karatoyā. Fate was, however, against them. Overtaken by reverses of fortune, and driven from their home to live the life of the exile among uncivilised hill tribes, they gradually lost their own culture and civilisation for which they had fought so hard. Yet for a long time, in Kāmarūpa and its neighbourhood the names of Pani continued to be given them, and now, for many years past, they have been given the name of 'Pani-koch'. Even now in the Dekkan, a branch of this race has retained the original name in a slightly modified form, being called Paniār.

It is thought necessary to discuss here how the name, Pani-koch, came to be applied to this degenerated branch of the Panis.

We have the following description of this branch of Panis in Bhāgavatapurāṇa :—

"In the Rasātala (lower regions), a branch of Daityas and Dānavas known as the Panis, otherwise called Nivāta-Kavachas and Kālakeyas lived in Hiranyapura. They were hostile to the gods. So the valiant and ever resplendent Hari—the adored one—vanquished them by his power and forced them to live like snakes (dwellers of the caves). These Pānis are still afraid of Indra owing to the artful words of Saramā the messenger of that god."<sup>50</sup>

Origin of  
the name  
Panikoch

50. "ततोऽप्यस्मात् रसातले ह तेत्या दानवाः पक्षयो नाम निवाचकवचाः  
कालकेया हिरण्यपुरवासिनः इति विदुषप्रत्यनौका उद्वेपत्या महीजसो मङ्गा-  
साहसिनो भगवतः सकललोकानुभावस्य हरिरेव तेजसा मतिहतवलावलेया  
बिलेभ्यो हव वसन्ति । ये वै सरमवेन्द्रतुला वाग्निर्मन्त्रवर्षाविरिद्धा-  
दिभ्यः ॥" (Bhāgavata, V. 24. 30)

Thus the author of the Bhāgavata has made it sufficiently clear that the Nivāta-Kavachas were no other than a branch of those very Panis who are referred to in the story of Saramā and the Panis in the Rigveda. (x. 108f) In the Rāmāyana, the Mahābhārata, and many of the Purāṇas also references are to be found to these Nivāta-Kavachas.<sup>51</sup>

It is stated in the Rigveda as already shewn by us that to reach the territories of the Panis Saramā had to cross the river Rasā which flowed into the Indus and then jointly poured itself out into the sea.<sup>52</sup> The "Rasātala" of the Bhāgavata seems to be identical with the land to the

We are told in the Padma-purāṇa (Śrīṣṭi-khaṇḍa, Chapter 19) "that upon the murder of the Asura Vṛtra the Kālakeyas in great fright fled to the shores of the furious sea in the Dekkan. Since then the sea became their home, which they left only at night to destroy people found upon the shores. Even sages and seers were not spared, many of whom were forcibly carried to their watery home, while others deserted their hermitages along the beach and took refuge in mountain caves. At length they sought the protection of the powerful Seer Āgastya, who crossed the Vindhya hills, came to the Dekkan, drank up the sea and slaughtered the Kālakeyas. The few that could save their lives by flight, took refuge in Rasātala."

From this account it seems that the Kālakeyas were a powerful sea-faring race of the Dekkan who wore gold armours and wielded huge maces. They fared ill at the hands of Āgastya, who, as we have found in the Rigveda, was a sworn enemy of the Panis, and propagated Aryan culture and civilisation in the Dekkan.

51. Vide the Rāmāyana Lankākāṇḍa, Ch. 113 ; the Mahābhārata, Vanaparva, Ch. 171 ; and the Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa, (which has been published by the Asiatic Society and the Vangavāsi Press as Vāyu Purāṇa, ch. 68 ). For the defeat of Kālakeyas or Panis by Chitraratha, Vide Padmapurāṇa Śrīṣṭikhaṇḍa, Ch. 19 and 63,

52. Rigveda X. 22. 4.

south of this river and close to the sea. We have also spoken before on the authority of the Bhāgavata of a race of Panis in Sindhu-Sauvira (modern Sind). To the south of this Sind and along the coasts of modern Karāchi there was a territory known in the Mahābhārata and the Purāṇas as the Kālakavana (wood of Kālakā or Kālakeyas).<sup>53</sup> There can be no doubt that this wood formed at least one of the principal headquarters of that family of the Panis known as Nivāta-Kavachas. There are accounts in the Rāmāyana and the Mahābhārata of the defeats inflicted upon them by Rāvana and Arjuna respectively.<sup>53</sup> It is not improbable that the Panis of the Nivāta-Kavacha branch came in course of time to be known by the abbreviated name of Pani-Kavacha. It will be no presumption to suppose that again in course of time this 'Kavacha' came to be pronounced as 'Kocha' and thus Pani-Kavacha, became Pani-koch.

The Rik-mantras described by Seer Gotama Rāhṡgana, priest of King Videgha Mathava, who spread the culture of the Vedic civilisation in Eastern India as far as Kāmarupa breathe a spirit of downright malice against the Panis. This is a clear proof of the very great resistance that the latter must have offered to the movement in Videha or Eastern India. But as we have seen, with all their stubborn resistance they could not hold their own but were driven farther and farther from their home till a party of them was forced to seek shelter near the Lohita-sāgara or Red Sea also known

53. Vide Hīndī Vīśvakosha (Encyclopædia Indica) Vol. II p. 696.

Utkachas  
or  
Northern  
Koch

as the Eastern Sea ; and some of them, who took shelter in the mountains of Kāmarūpa, came in course of time to be known as Panikoch. A branch of these inhabiting the Eastern frontier regions of the Himālayas has been called in the Purānas as Utkachas<sup>54</sup> or Uttara

54. The following lines occur in the ancient *Brahmāṇḍa purāna* ( published under the title of *Vāyu-purāna* ) in connection with the description of *Devakūta*, the Eastern frontier mountain of India—

“वितीवे द्वित्रशङ्खं ला मर्यादापर्वते शुभे ।  
महाभवनमालाभिर्नानावर्णाभिरावृतम् ॥  
सुवर्णमणिचित्राभिरनेकाभिरलङ्कृतम् ।  
विशालरथ्यं दुर्द्धर्षं नित्यं प्रसुदितं शिवम् ॥  
नरनारीगणार्थं प्राग्प्रकाशरतीरणम् ।  
षष्टियोजनविस्तीर्णं शतयोजनमायतम् ॥  
नगरं कालकीयानां दानवानां दुरासदम् ।  
देवकूटतटे रम्ये सन्निविष्टं सुदुर्जयम् ॥  
महाभक्ष्यसङ्काशं सुनासं नाम विश्रुतम् ॥  
तस्यैव दक्षिणे कूटे त्रिशदयोजनविस्तरम् ।  
विषष्टियोजनायाम् द्विमप्राकारतीरणम् ।  
द्वष्टपुष्टावलिप्तानामावासाः कामरूपिणाम् ।  
सुतकचानां प्रसुदितं राक्षसानां महापुरम् ॥  
मध्यमे तु महाकूटे देवकूटस्य वै गिरिः ।  
सुवर्णमणिपाषाणैश्चिर्भः द्रक्ष्यतैः शुभैः ॥  
शाखाशतसङ्ख्यादैर्नराकारोऽसनाकुलम् ।  
स्त्रिगुणपर्यं महासूलभनेकस्तम्बवाहनम् ॥  
रथ्यं ह्यविरलच्छायं दशयोजनमखलम् ।  
तत्र भूतवटं नाम नानाभूतगणालयम् ॥  
महादेवस्य प्रथितं वाक्कस्य महात्मनः ।  
दीप्तमायतनं तत्र सर्वलीकेषु विस्तृतम् ॥” ( ४४।१२—१० )

Upon the second frontier mountain is situated an invulnerable city of the Kalakeyas. It is decorated with beautiful edifices of splendid colours and adorned with gold and jewel. The roads are very wide, and the whole city is gay, flourishing and well-fortified. People of various races inhabit it. The grand

(Northern) Kavachas. In all the ancient chronicles of Assam it is said, that prior to the rise of the Mlechchha rulers of the Naraka dynasty Kāmarūpa was governed by the Dānavas and the Kirātas. It is superfluous to say that everywhere in the Purānas composed by Aryan Brāhmanas the Pani-Kavachas have been spoken of as Dānavas.

outer gate-way attached to the surrounding wall is very high ; it is sixty *yojanas* wide and one hundred in length. This invulnerable city is situated on the beautiful Devakūta mountain, and called Sunāsa. It looks like a gorgeous cloud. To the south of it, there is a huge city of the Rākshasas, 30 *yojanas* wide and 62 *yojanas* long, the surrounding wall and the gate-way of which are all gold. Here live the proud and haughty, strong and stout Ut-Kachas who are Kāmarupī.\* There is on the Devakūta mountain a huge tree, of the name of Bhūtavata. Thousands of branches have shot out in all directions. It is surrounded by walls of rock, gold and precious stones. It is the abode of a host of Bhūtas and has on it the farfamed splendid home of Tryambaka (Three-Eyed Mahādeva.)

It has been remarked above that it was the Panis who were given the name of Kālakeyas in the Purānas, and were also called Nivāta-Kavachas. And it was also a branch of these Panis inhabiting the far-off Eastern frontiers of the Himalayas, that were called Uttara-Kavachas or Ut-Kavachas, abbreviated in the Brahmanā-purāna into 'Utkachas'. Making all allowances for the above exaggerated descriptions of their chief towns, it has to be admitted that even in their mountain homes, the Panis were not yet destitute of their former wealth and splendour.

From the above description of Devakūta and the Bhūtavata flourishing on it, it seems that it was the mountain-range extending from the Bhutan hill to the hills of Assam and Kachar that was called the "frontier-mountain Devakūta." The derivation of Bhutan from Bhūtavatasthāna (the place of the Bhūtavata) seems to be quite probable. Owing to its situation on the Devakūta mountain, Bhutan is even now called Devarājya (country of Deoraj)

---

\* It seems that probably they are the original inhabitants of the place giving it the name of Kāmarūpa on account of the peculiar custom developed by them.

He defeated and drove them off and himself assumed the reins of government. It is not unlikely that he began his rule as a tributary chief of Videha, when many Brāhmanas came over and settled here. After a short time, however, his Pani spirit got the better of him, and he began to ill-treat and oppress the Aryan Brāhmanas against whom, the Panis had all along ranged themselves. This cost him both his throne and life.

In Chapter 38 of the Kālikāpurāṇa we find the following—"Scer Gotama, priest of the sage king Janaka, solemnised *Kesavapana* and other ceremonies of Naraka with incantations laid down for the purpose in the Rik, Yajus and Sāma-Vedas, in accordance with the custom in vogue among the *Kshatriyas*."<sup>57</sup>

Again in Chapter 39 we have—"well versed in the Vedas, devoted to *Brahmanical duties*, a good statesman, liberal, devoted to the Vedas, and unflinching in his devotion to goddess Kāmākhyā, Naraka began to rule over the Nilakūṭa Hills."<sup>58</sup>

57. "अथ तस्य दृश्ये हो गीतमेव महर्षिणा ।  
संस्कारं कारयामास विधिना मानुषेण च ॥  
नरस्य शीर्षे खशिरो निधाय स्थितवान् यतः ।  
तस्मात्तस्य मुनिश्च हो नरकं नाम वै व्यधात् ॥  
परान् परांश्च संस्कारान् चावेण विधिना मुनिः ।  
केशान्तविधिसञ्चक्रे ऋग्यजुःसाममन्त्रकैः ॥"

( कालिकापुराण ३८ अः )

58. "नरकोऽपि तदा धीमान् वेदशास्त्रास्त्रपारगः ।  
ब्रह्मर्षी गीतिकुशलो वदान्धो वेदतत्परः ॥  
कामाख्यापूजनरतो नीलकूटे महागिरौ ॥ ( ३८ अः )  
तस्मात् किरातशिल्पकार्यं वेदशास्त्रानुगान् ब्रह्मन् ।  
विश्रातौन् वासयामास तत्र वपान् सगातमान् ॥

And Chapter 40 tells us later—"After a reign of 5000 years, at the instance of Bānāsura, Naraka took to oppressing the gods and the sages."<sup>59</sup>

According to the Rāmāyana also, Naraka the king of Prāgyotisha is a contemporary of Rāmachandra and Janaka, and belonged to the Dānava family. While the Mahābhārata, Harivamsa, the Bhāgavata as well as some other works tell us that Naraka who flourished prior to the great Kurukshetra war and was a contemporary of Srikrishna, sprang from the Mlechchha or Asura stock. He flourished towards the close of the Dvāpara age and was killed by Krishna.

From the above conflicting accounts it is evident that the Naraka of the Rāmāyana and the Naraka of the Mahābhārata could never be the same person. One was initiated into Kshatriya rites, while the other also discharged Brāhmanic functions.

It seems that all kings of Kāmarupa, prior to the ascendancy of the Kirāta family, passed under the general name or title of Naraka. It will suffice to point out here from the quotations made above that although all the Naraka kings or families, who flourished prior to the reign of the Mlechchha or Asura Naraka, were either Dānavas or Panis, some of them at least would have observed some of the Kshatriya rites with the help of priests invited from Mithilā. It has

Naraka a  
general title

वेदाध्ययनदानादि सुततं वर्त्तते यथा ।

तथा चकार भगवान् मुनिभिर्वासयन् प्रभुः ॥" ( ३८ अः )

59. "एव' देवान् वाचसानो मुनीन् विमान् कृतेः सुतः ।

पञ्चवर्षं सहस्राणि राज्ञः प्राग्जयोतिषेऽकरोत् ॥" ( ४० अः )



been already noticed from the *Rigveda* that some *Pāṇi* kings of the preceding generations also did the same. Those who followed the Vedic cult were probably recognised by some as Kshatriya kings. In spite of this, among the Narakas of Kāmarūpa, however, there were many who would not shrink, wherever opportunity offered itself, from feeding fat their racial grudge upon the Aryans who were loyal to the gods and the Brāhmanas. And for this reason the Brāhmanas also treated them with contempt or suspicion. Such a state of affairs went on long till some powerful Mlechchha over-powered the *Pāṇis* or the Kochas with the help of the Brāhmanas and installed himself on the throne of Kāmarūpa. And according to the custom in vogue he also assumed or was given the name of Naraka. The royal house thus overthrown, fled to the Eastern sea-coast where, with the help of the Kirātas themselves, they founded a new government and began to rule over the Kirātas. And either to preserve the purity of blood or in quest of supremacy over foreign and distant lands, some of them might have sailed over to and settled in the western world.

Jurisdiction  
of the  
Kirātas

In the *Kālikāpurāṇa* (Ch. 38) we are further told—the Kirātas, unable to withstand the oppression of Naraka of the Mlechchha dynasty first went over to and settled on the Eastern side of the Dikkara-vāsini. Subsequently, through the intervention of Mahādeva, it was settled that their possessions should extend from the Eastern sea to Lalitakāntā, while the country from the west of Lalitakāntā to the east of Karatoyā was

to be the jurisdiction of the Goddess Kāmakhyā.<sup>60</sup> This was purged clear of the Kirātas and a large number of Brāhmanas and people of other higher castes, well-versed in the Vedas, were made to settle here. It has been observed before that a time was when the Lohita-sāgara of the Rāmāyana and the Pūrva-sāgara of the Manu-samhitā and Kālikāpurāna spread over a large part of Eastern Bengal, washing the feet of even the Gāro, Khasia, Jaintia and Kachār Hills. The modern Kachāris are no other than descendants of those Utkachas and the Kirātas, who inhabited the Eastern shore of this Eastern sea mentioned in the Brahmāṇḍa and the Kālikā-purānas. The royal house of Kachār has ever since its foundation passed as having descended from Ghaṭotkacha, son of Hīḍimbā. According to the Revākhaṇḍa of the Skanda-purāna Ghaṭotkacha married the daughter of Bhagadatta, king of Prāg-jyotisha.<sup>61</sup>

Kachāris  
are really  
Utkachas  
and Kirātas

According to Bhavishya Brahmakhaṇḍa, Digvijaya-prakāśa, Desāvali-vivṛiti and Assam Buranji as well as local traditions, the ancient name of Kachār is Haiḍimba or Hīḍamba, and

60 “एवमुक्त्वा स्वयं विष्णुः शम्भोरनुमते तदा ।  
सर्वान् किरातान् पूर्वस्यां सागरान्ते न्यवासयत् ॥  
पूर्वं खलितकान्तायाः समादायवधिं पुनः ।  
यावत् सागरपर्यन्तं किरातास्तावदावसन् ॥  
पश्चात् खलितकान्ताया देशं कृत्वावधिं पुनः ।  
करतोयानदीं यावत् कामाख्यानिर्णयन्तु तत् ॥”

( कालिकापु० २८ बः )

61. The issue of this marriage was a son named Barbarika, who distinguished himself in time as a great soldier. Skanda-purāna, Revākhaṇḍa, Ch. 50-54, gives a detailed account of him.

Ancient  
name of  
Kachār.

Dimāpur in Assam is said to have been once the capital of the Ghaṭotkacha dynasty. Many people are of opinion that Dimāpur is only a degenerated form of Hiḍimbāpur.<sup>62</sup>

The title  
of Ghata  
or Ghataka,  
common to  
Kachāri  
princes.

It has already been noticed that Ghaṭaka was one of the earliest Kirāta chiefs. Just as in the Tretā and the Dvāpara age the predecessors of Bhagadatta on the throne of Kāmārupa were all given the common name of Naraka, so also the earliest Kirāta princes might have been given the common title of Ghaṭa or Ghaṭaka. Hence we find that even the son of Hiḍimbā, upon his accession to the Kirāta throne, came to be called Ghaṭa after his predecessors. The addition of 'Utkacha' to this title in his case, making it Ghaṭotkacha, seems to have been due to his descent from the Utkacha or Northern Koch family. It has been observed before that according to the *Brahmāṇḍapurāṇa* a branch of the Kālakeyas or Panis inhabiting the hill-tracts of Assam making up the Eastern frontier of India, were known as Utkachas. This Utkacha or northern Koch were afterwards called Kachār or Kachāri. Hence, if Ghaṭotkacha is taken as the chief of the Utkacha or Koch and the Kirātas inhabiting the Eastern sea-coasts, it has to be admitted that although begotten of as high-caste a father as Bhima, his mother's non-Aryan blood stood in the way of his recognition as an Aryan. The story of Ghaṭotkacha goes some way to prove how harshly and contemptuously the Panis or Kālakeyas were treated by the later Brāhmaṇa community. It may be no exaggeration to

observe that the oppression of the Brāhmanas reached such a height as to compel the Panis or Utkachas to live away from civilised society and to take to the Rākshasa (cannibal) way of life. Thus compelled to live, move and have their abode among the Kirātas whom we find described in the Rāmāyana as 'carnivorous man-tiger's,<sup>63</sup> the Panis gradually adopted their manners and customs; and hence, although these two people are racially different, their descendants (the Kachāris from the Utkachas and Kirātas, and the Koch from the Panis), have appeared to later ethnologists as belonging to the same stock, the difference in name being assigned to difference in their places of residence.

A tradition is also current in Kāmarūpa to the effect that the Kochas were the first to establish their supremacy here and among the Koch also there is a general belief based on traditions that a time was when the whole of Eastern India acknowledged their supremacy, till out of dread for Parasurāma they became destitute of all their martial traits and were deprived of all their worldly possessions.<sup>64</sup>

This is borne out also by the fact that in the much older *Rigveda* and the other *Samhitās* they

63. Vide Rāmāyana, Kishkindhyā, Ch. 40.

64. The tradition is also corroborated by the *Kālikāpurāna* ( Chap. 77 ). Thus—

“जानदग्नाभयमोतः कविया प्रमेव ये ।

स्ते ऋक्षान्पादाय जलोशं शरषं गताः ॥

ते स्ते ऋक्षाचः सततमार्थवाचस्य सर्वदा ।

जलोशं सेवमानास्तु गोपयसि च तं हरं ॥

तमेव तु गच्छास्तस्य महाराज मनोहराः ५

तोषयित्वाश्च तान् सर्वान् जलोशं पूजयेत्तरः ॥” ( ७७ अ. )

have never been spoken of as "Dānavas" or "Rākshasas"; rather they have been described as high-spirited Kshatriyas or Vaisyas showing that they occupied a high status in society. Yet they have been spoken of as Dānavas in the early history of Kāmarūpa. Needless to say that owing to their opposition to the Vedic rites and ceremonies as well as to the Brāhmanas, they were given the appellation of Dānāva by the Brāhmana authors of the Purānas. The persecution by Parasurāma which has passed into a tradition current everywhere among the Koch, is a clear proof of the fact that having been deprived of all their former prosperity and supremacy, by the Brāhmana influence, they removed themselves to the mountains of Assam to maintain their racial integrity and independence. Some of the Koch families are also known by the name of 'Paliyā', about the significance of which Sir H. Risley has truly observed—

"The name Paliyā is said by some to refer to the flight (*palāyana*) of the supposed Kshatriya ancestors of the tribe, but it is equally possible that it may be merely a variant of the first half of the name Pani-Koch by which the people now calling themselves Paliā were known at the beginning of this century, when Dr. Buchanan made his survey of Dinajpur and Rangpur."<sup>65</sup>

The name 'Paliyā' as applied to the Koch.

Indeed, the word 'Pani', according to the different ways in which the cerebral 'n' ( न ) in it may be pronounced, may sound as Pani

or 'Pañ' which may have in course of time assumed the form of Paliā. Hence we may assert that the Pani-koch, the Paliā and the Koch of succeeding ages are no other than the Pani-Kavachas of the Paurāṇic age. It has already been noticed, in discussing the situation of the Lohita-sāgara or Red Sea, that in the Rāmāyana a race of cannibals also called Mandeha is said to have inhabited the mountains on the shores of the Lohita-sāgara. It has also been shown that the Lohita-sāgara or the Red Sea also called Pūrva-samudra, or the Eastern Sea according to Manu-samhitā and Kālikā-purāṇa flowed by the south of the Gāro hills and the west of the Kachār and Chittagong hills. Taking into consideration the situation of Prāgjyotisha above the fathomless home of Varuṇa, as described in the Rāmāyana, the modern Brahmaputra also may be taken to have been a part of this Red Sea. The Mandehas, then living on the shores of this sea, have now come to be known as Mandai or Koch-Mandai. About this people Sir H. Risley says—

The Mandehas also a branch of the Kochas.

"The Koch-Mandai of Bhowal forest tract in the north of Dacca appear to be a branch of the Koch who have long been separated from the main body of the tribe and have to some extent intermingled with the Gāros."<sup>66</sup>

In the Rāmāyanic age the Mandehas lived in the Gāro hills on the shores of the Lohita-sāgara and their habitation was called Mandahills in the Joginītantra. No wonder, if in contact with the cannibal Gāros, they also came to develop ferocious qualities of character. The

66. Risley's Tribes and Castes of Bengal, Vol. I. p. 493.

epithets of 'Rākshasas' and 'Dānavas' given them by the authors of the *Purāṇas* may thus have been due to their opposition to the Vedic rites and to their ferocious conduct. The Ut-kachas seem to be the northern, and the Mandehas the southern branch of the Koch. Hence the latter are even now found to cherish the memory of the old connection by calling themselves Koch-Mandai.

About the Koch Col. Dalton says—"They assumed the name of Pani-Koch to distinguish themselves from their hill neighbours, the Gāros, with whom they were often confounded in consequence of the similarity of their manners and customs; but their religion and language resemble rather those of the Rabha than the Garo."<sup>67</sup> The language spoken by the Koch "is all Bengali, Hindi or Assamese, not a word or grammatical construction that would affiliate them with any North-Eastern tribes".<sup>67</sup>

From the influence of the Bengali, Assamese and Hindi Languages upon the Koch tongue it appears that Eastern India was their original home, Bengal or Mithilā being their primitive mother country.

On the strength of the passages quoted above from the *Rigveda* and the *Bhāgavata* we may now safely say that at least 6000 years back this race inhabited Karachi and Kachh (Cutch) in Western India and the southern regions of the Punjab. And the Sumerians known to modern antiquarians are no other than the descendants of those members of this people who, by land, went to Babyloñ, and

67. Dalton's *Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 92.

other countries. About these Sumerians H. R. Hall writes thus—

“We have no knowledge of the time when the Sumerians were savages : when we first meet with them in the fourth millennium B. C. they are already a civilised, metal-using people, living in great and populous cities, possessing a complicated system of writing, and living under the government of firmly established civil and religious dynasties and hierarchies ... .. The earliest scenes of their own culture-development had perhaps not been played upon the Babylonian stage at all, but in a different country, away across the Persian mountains to the eastward. The land of Elam, the later Susiana, where till the end a non-Semitic nationality of Sumerian culture maintained itself in usual independence of the dominant Mesopotamian power, was no doubt a stage in their progress ... .. The ethnic type of the Sumerians, so strongly marked in their statues and reliefs, was as different from those of the races which surrounded them as was their language from those of the Semites, Aryans, or others ; they were decidedly Indian in type. The face-type of the average Indian of to-day is no doubt much the same as that of his Dravidian race-ancestors thousands of years ago. Among the modern Indians, as amongst the modern Greeks or Italians, the ancient pre-Aryan type of land has (as the primitive type of the land always does) survived, while that of the Aryan conqueror died out long ago. And it is to this Dravidian ethnic type of India that the ancient Sumerian bears most resemblance, so far as we can judge from his monu-



ments. He was very like Southern Hindu of the Dekkan (who still speaks Dravidian languages). And it is by no means improbable that the Sumerians were an Indian race which passed, certainly by land, perhaps also by sea, through Persia to the valley of the two rivers. It was in the Indian home ( perhaps the Indus valley ) that we suppose for them that their culture developed. There their writing may have been invented and progressed from a purely pictorial to a simplified and abbreviated form, which afterwards in Babylonia took on its peculiar "cuneiform" appearance owing to its being written with a square-ended stylus on soft clay ... . There is little doubt that India must have been one of the earliest centres of human civilisation and it seems natural to suppose that the strange un-Semitic, un-Aryan people who came from the East to civilize the West were of Indian origin, especially when we see with our eyes how very Indian the Sumerians were in type."<sup>68</sup>

Pazis  
settling in  
Sauvira and  
Babylonia

Incidentally it has already been observed that it appears from the authority of the *Rigveda* that the Pazis had a principal centre to the west of the Rasā, which flowed into the Indus through Khorāsān and Afghānistān. After the Vedic Aryans had succeeded in depriving the Pazis of their possessions, the latter bade good bye to this centre of their influence and were divided into two parties, one sailing along the Indus and ultimately settling in the region of Sauvira, and the other marching straight into Babylonia through Khorasan. The Kālakeyas

68. Hall's *Ancient History of the Near East*, p. 172-174.

had no doubt a principal centre in Sauvīra (Sind) and Hiranyapura. But even here they could not live in peace; the Aryans attacked them very frequently and made their life very miserable, till some of them found it necessary to migrate to the Dekkan and others took to the hills of Eastern India.

The Sauvi-  
ra Panis  
migrate to  
the Dekkan  
and Eastern  
India

It seems that that branch of these people which sailed along the Rasā and settled in Babylon subsequently came to be known by the name of Sumerian after the place of their residence. Whether out of dread for the Vedic Aryans or for any other cause, they may have studiously concealed their original racial name Pani.

Who were  
Sumerians

By discussing the references to the Panis in the Vedas it has already been established that, in point of culture, wealth and influence, they had been recognised as a strong and powerful race even before Aryan civilisation and authority were established over the whole of India. In the Vedas they are said to have a *syāva* or dark-brown complexion. There is room for but little doubt that in the hey-day of their prosperity this people carried the torch of Indian civilisation up to Asia Minor. Subsequently, having been repeatedly defeated by the white-skinned Aryans on the field of western India, a branch of them gradually moved off to Eastern India and the Dekkan. Those who settled in Eastern India and maintained their integrity and independence as well as their religious faith, came to be known in subsequent ages as Panis or Kālakeyas. From the quotation made above from the *Brahmaṇḍapurāṇa*, we have got a fairly clear idea of the high state

A highly  
civilised  
race even in  
pre-Aryan  
days of  
India

Eastern India continued to be their home for many thousands of years

of culture (as evinced by their towering palaces and decorated towns) that obtained among them even in the hilly homes of Assam. From a study of the language, manners and customs, rites and observances of the modern Koch it will be established that it must have been many thousands of years before this people vacated Eastern India. That even from here they carried on their maritime trade is clear from the fact that even their disciples in the art of navigation, the people of Eastern Bengal and Chittagong, occupied and even now occupy the highest rank among the sea-faring peoples of India.

Pazis are of Sumerian origin and identical with the Phœnicians

On the strength of these facts we do unhesitatingly regard the Pazis also as a branch of the ancient Sumerian race<sup>69</sup> and as identical in

69. The whole of North Assam was once known as Saumâra. According to Yoginī-tantr.—

“पूर्वे सुखेन्द्री यावद् कारतोया च पश्चिमे ।

दक्षिणे मन्दैल्लय उत्तरे विहगाचलः ॥

अष्टकोणं च सौमारं यत्र दिक्करवातिनी ॥”

Saumâra is an octangular country bounded on the east by the river Svarua or Soukoshi and on the west by the Karatoya, on the south by the Mafala or Garo, and Khasiya hills and on the north by the hill known as Vihagâchula. Through this tract of land flows the Brahmaputra. This Saumâra is subdivided into nine Pithas (holy seats). These are—1 Ajaya off the Dikkara. Here is installed and worshipped goddess Dikkaravāsini. 2 Nilapitha. The presiding deity is Goddess Kâmesvari representing the generative organ of Sakti. 3. The holy seat of Pârījāta. 4 Kausheyapura. 5. Amarakantaka. 6. Aranya. 7. Asvina. 8. Gautamâranya (the wood of Gautama), and 9 the wood Sivanâtha. The last seat, the wood of Sivanâtha has also been known as Saumâra-pitha.

From the above quotation it seems that Saumâra was an ancient name for the greater portion of Kâmarupa, and that this tract of land was divided into nine pithas. It has not yet been

blood, and faith, manners and customs with the ancient Phœnicians. After this if western antiquarians and ethnologists can establish that

ascertained when the name of Saumāra was conferred. According to Yoginitantra, there was a Kanrayya lady of the name of Kānkati. During the Kurukshetra war she was residing far away from the scene on the summits of the Chandra-Chûda hills. During one of her monthly courses she felt very amorously inclined. It happened that Indra, the king of gods, came across her at that time and the issue of this intercourse was a sinful son of the name of Arindama. Through the grace and support of Indra he ascended the throne of Kāmarupa. It was his sons who passed as Saumāras. (Yogini-tantra ii-41). It is very difficult to say how far or if at all this story can have any historical value. This much, however, can be asserted that the Saumāras were not and could never be the original inhabitants of the place. It has been already noticed that the people and rulers of south Babylon had for over six thousand years been known as Sumers. It was also very probably not unknown to them that their ancestors were descendants of Indian royal houses. Their queen was called "Bau" (equivalent to Sanskrit Bāhū). (Hall's Ancient History, p. 179). Again, from the account of the Kanrayya King Bāhika Prātipya in the Satajata Brāhmana (xii. 9. 3. 3) it appears that some princes of the Kanrayya dynasty were once ruling, across the north-western frontiers of India, even over Balkh or Babylon and its neighbourhood. Some antiquarian scholars are found disposed to regard these Kanrayyas as descendants of a very ancient Indian people, now known as Kaurava or Kaur, belonging to the Dravidian stock. (Risley's Tribes and Castes of Bengal, Vol. I. p. 1).

It was these Saumāras or Indian Kanrayyas who appear to have been described as *syava* or dark-brown in the R̥gveda. It is very likely that after the extinction of Sumerian influence in Babylon some one or other of the sons of the Sumerian Queen Bau happened to come over to Assam in quest of his fortune, and with the help of some leader of the Vedic Aryans succeeded in wielding supreme authority in Kāmarupa. In that mystic way in which events of that mystic age were recorded, this patronage may have been ascribed to Indra the chief god of the Vedic Aryans. The territories and descendants of this Sumerian King seem to have been called 'Saumāra' after the name of his

the Sumerians were of Dravidian stock, we also shall have no objection to accepting the

original home. This conquest of Kāmarupa may have taken place sometime after Bhagadatta and his confriars of this part of the country had laid down their lives in the Kurukshetra war.

Although according to Yoginī-tantra, the whole of Kamarupa may have once passed as Saumār, the wood of Sivanātha is the real Saumārpiṭha. (ii. 1) According to Assam Buranji the Saumār piṭha extends from the river Bhairavi or Bharali to the river Dikrai. Hence it is clear that the whole of North-Eastern Assam was given the designation of Saumarpitha, meaning the seat of Sumerian influence and authority. Again, as we learn from the Buranji, owing to their residence in upper Assam, Ahom princes of the Indra dynasty also have passed as Saumāras. Facts, however, have not yet been gathered finally setting at rest the question of the descent of the Ahom princes from the Sumerian blood. Quite recently a Babylonian cylinder seal has been discovered in Central India and preserved in the Nagpur Museum. On one side of it are to be seen two huge human figures, to the left of which is a small Goddess standing with hands raised in adoration before Adad, the weather god of ancient Babylon. Besides these there are to be seen on this side symbols of the sun and the moon and three small human figures. On the reverse there is a cuneiform inscription which has been deciphered to mean that this seal is a coin issued by one Liburbeli, a devotee of Adad. This cuneiform inscription seems to be of about 2000 B.C. (Vide *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, Vol. X. (1914) p. 42). Now, does not this seal also lead one to suspect that long before its date the Sumerian or Dravidian culture of India had found its way into Babylon and other distant lands?

Strangely enough, the inhabitants of the hills to the north of that portion of Assam which passes as the Saumār piṭha, are called Aka, just as South and North Babylon were called Sumer and Akkad respectively. It has not yet been found out if the Aka had any affinity of blood with the ancient Akkad. He, however, traces his descent from King Bhaluka, founder of Bhalukpung and son of Kum-bhānda, minister to the Asura King Bāna (Vide E. A. Gait's *History of Assam* (1906), p. 17.)

Koch, descendant of the Panis, as being of Dravidian origin.<sup>70</sup>

"Sumerians were always clean shaven as to the face, and usually ( though not always ) also

70. Something need be said here as to the true race the Koch belongs to. Since the Mlechcha or Mech supremacy there has begun to flow in the veins of many a Koch family an intermixture of Mlechcha and Koch blood. And consequently a marked change has taken place in it both in physical and mental constitutions proportionate to the percentage of this foreign element. Where, however, he succeeded in keeping himself aloof, the Koch will even now be found to have considerably preserved his individuality and integrity. In olden times the race established its supremacy in Kamarupa or more properly in the western regions of Assam. The very name of Koch-Bihar is significant that it was one of the principal scenes of Koch achievements. Although persecuted and deprived of all their own successively by the Vedic Aryans and the Mlechchas, yet it was here in Koch-Bihar or Kamarupa that they succeeded, after a hard struggle for existence, in maintaining their national individuality. This was chiefly due to the fact that other classes of people were naturally averse to mixing freely with this depressed and oppressed class. In Eastern Assam, however, where Aryan influence had not yet been so well established, the Koch was still held in esteem and regard as before, and others felt themselves honoured by an alliance with him. This is still the case in this part of the country and 'Koch' still continues to be a term of exaltation, as evident from the fact that Kacharis, Lalungs and Mikirs proudly assume the title of Koch, when they come under Hindu influence and their circumstances are improved. This accounts for the steady increase noticeable in the number of Kochas here. Whereas in North Bengal and Goalpara, on the other hand, it is a term which is falling into disrepute ; and it has to a great extent been abandoned in favour of the appellation of Rajbansi."

In Eastern Assam, owing to an intermixture of blood, the Koch complexion has undergone considerable change. And this has led some ethnologists to class him as of the Mongolian race. A study of the physical and mental constitutions of the pure Koch of Western Assam and North Bengal will not however corroborate this classification, on the contrary it will prove that he really comes of the Dravidian stock.

as to the head, and their priests performing religious rites were all shaven."<sup>71</sup> Needless to say that although this practice even now obtains in Eastern India, it has not come down from the Vedic Aryans, who could not take part in religious performances with shaved heads or without their turbans on; while, as among the Sumerians, among the *Panis* also, priests with shaved heads performed religious rites.

Some crucial tests leading to the identity of *Panis* and *Phœnicians*

Let us now examine the constitution, the manners and customs of the ancient *Panis* or the modern Koch and see if there is nothing common between these and those of the people of distant Phœnicia.

1. "Probably in allusion to the dark complexion of the race", the Greeks called the Phœnicians ... blood-red".<sup>72</sup> The *Panis* or the *Kālakeyas* also have been described in the *Purāṇas* as being of dark complexion; and the *Pani-Koch* or Koch of modern times also are found to have a blood-red or dark brown complexion.

2. In the *Purāṇas* the *Panis* or *Kālakeyas* inhabiting the frontier mountains of Eastern India are said to be living in mountain caves over which their edifices reared their lofty heads. Compare this with the following description of the ancient Phœnician house—

"Phœnician architecture had its beginning in the widening and adaptation of caves in the rocks. The independent building of later times

71. Hall's Ancient History of the Near East, (1916), p. 172.

72. Ency. Britannica, 9th Ed. Vol. XVIII, p. 803.

constructed of great blocks of unhewn stone, are direct imitations of such cave-dwellings."<sup>73</sup>

Even to this day in the hilly tracts of Assam some Pazi-Koch families are found to dwell in mountain-caves. And wherever any monument is discovered, it is found to be in close conformity with the description quoted above.

3. "The Phœnicians did not set up anthropomorphic statues of the gods, but symbolic pillars of stone or in the case of the queen of heaven, of wood (asherāh). If an actual image was used, likeness to man was avoided by fantastic details: the god had two heads or wings, or some animal emblem or was dwarfish or hermaphrodite and so on."<sup>74</sup>

It has previously been noticed that according to the Bhāgavata the Pazi-chief of Sauvira was a votary of Bhadrakālī. Now, like the "queen of heaven" of the Phœnician, the image of this goddess of the Pazis also was made of wood. In her case also 'likeness to man' was avoided, as the dhyāna in *Kālikāpurāṇa* tells us, by giving her a terrific form with sixteen hands.<sup>75</sup> Does it not correspond with the "fantastic details" of

73. *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 9th ed. Vol. XVIII. p. 810.

74. *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 11th ed. Vol. XXI. p. 456.

75. The following account of Bhadrakālī is found in *Kālikāpurāṇa*.

“योगनिद्रा महाभावा जगद्वाती जगन्मयी ।  
 मुनीर्षीर्ब्रह्मभिर्गुप्ता भद्रकालीति विस्तृता ॥  
 श्रीरोदसीचरे तीरे विषती विपुलां यदु ।  
 चतसीप्रपञ्चार्णाम् ज्वलत् काचनकुण्डला ।  
 जटाज टसखण्डेन्दुसुकुटचमभूषिता ॥  
 नागहारेष सङ्घितं स्रग्धरविराजितौ ।  
 शूलं खड्गं चक्रं शङ्खं च घण्टं तथैव च ॥



the Phœnician image ? Even up to this day the worship of Bhadrakālī is in vogue among the Pani-koch. Like the "symbolic pillars" representing Phœnician gods, a large number of symbolic pillars have also been discovered in Dimāpur, the ancient capital of the Utkacha or Ghaṭotkacha ( modern Kachār ) house. On these pillars of Dimapur Sir A. Gait writes—

"Inside the enclosure are some ruins of temple, or perhaps a market place, the most marked feature of which is a double row of carved pillars of sandstone, averaging about 12 feet in height and 5 feet in circumference. There are also some curious V-shaped pillars which are apparently memorial stones. The nearest point at which the sandstone for these pillars could

शक्तिं वचसं दण्डं च मित्वा दक्षिणवाहुतः ।  
 विद्यती सततं देवौ विकशि दशनोज्ज्वला ॥  
 खेटकां पूर्णचापञ्च पाशमङ्गशमेव च ।  
 चण्डां पशुञ्च सुषलं विद्यती वामपाणिभिः ॥  
 त्रिदंष्ट्रां नयैरक्तवर्णैस्त्रिभिरभिज्ज्वला ।  
 श्लेन महिषं भित्वा लिङ्गनी परमेश्वरो ॥"

( कालिकापु० ६० अः )

In the Treta age Māhāmāyā ( the female principle underlying creation ) appeared as sixteen-handed Bhadrakālī on the northern shore of the Kshiroda ocean. Her complexion was like that of the *atasi* flower ( somewhat like burnished gold ) ; rings of bright gold adorned her ears, her hair was matted with a crown on it, the forehead was adorned with a half-moon, snakes coiled themselves into a necklace round her neck decorated with another of gold. In her right hands she wielded a spear, a sword, a conch-shell, a discus, an arrow, *Sakti*, the thunder-bolt and a sceptre ; while her left hands were armed with a mace, a shield, a bow, a noose, an iron goad, a bell, a battle-axe and a club. She had three eyes, all blood-red, and was seated on a on.

have been quarried is at least ten miles distant. ... .. No two are precisely alike in ornamentation, but all are of one general form, having large semi-circular tops, with concentric foliated carving below on the shaft. There are representations of the elephant, deer, dog, duck and peacock, but nowhere is there a human form or head.”<sup>76</sup>

Do not these symbolic pillars of Dimapur and their workmanship remind us of the ancient Phœnician style of architecture and worship?

4. There are hints in the *Rigveda* of a certain class of *Panis* who were enemy to the Aryans and given the epithet of *Sisnadevas* or worshippers of images representing male and female energy. In the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* also the *Kālakeyas* of *Kāmrupa* have been described as worshippers of *Siva* (the male energy).<sup>77</sup> Again we have the following from *Kālikāpurāṇa*—“Out of dread for *Parasurāma*, the descendants of the ancient royal house of *Kāmarupa* disguised themselves as *Mlechchhas* and sought the protection of the *Jalpisa Linga*. They worshipped him and always spoke the *Mlechchha* and the *Aryan* tongue. This God not only sheltered them, but extended a large amount of patronage to them—so much so that they passed as *Gana* (retinue) of *Jalpisa*, and no worship would be acceptable to him unless and until these were first propitiated.”<sup>78</sup>

Needless to say that this *Jalpisa Linga* was from time immemorial in charge of the *Koch*

76. Sir E. A. Gait's *History of Assam*, p. 245.

77. *Brahmaṇḍa purāṇa*, chap.

78. *Kālikāpurāṇa*, Chap. 77.

Linga-worship a pre-Aryan institution.

family ; and it was they alone who, in ancient times, were recognised as his sole priests and votaries. At first the Vaidika Brāhmanas were opposed to this Linga worship and branded its worshippers as knaves. Thus in Padma-purāṇa we come across the following injunction—"A Brāhmana should never worship the Siva-linga. Water, rice, flower, leaf &c offered to this deity should never be accepted by him. Should any Brāhmana violate these injunctions and worship Linga, he shall at once fall from the rank of the Brāhmana."<sup>79</sup> Needless to say that from the Vedas, the Rāmāyana, the Mahābhārata and the Purāṇas it is evident that prior to the spread of Aryan influence over the whole of India, the Linga-worship was confined through out Āryāvarta and the Dekkan to the Daityas, Dānavas, Asuras and allied races. Hence it may safely be taken that the royal house of Kāmarūpa, described in Kalikāpurāṇa as given to Siva-worship in their dread for Parasurāma, is really a Pāni family. It is very likely that it was the pre-Aryan Indian who gradually introduced Linga-worship into the western world. It is well known that thousands of years back the ancient Phœnicians as well as their followers the Assyrians worshipped the Linga ( symbol of male energy ) of the God Baal. Like the "Sisna-devas" ( worshippers of

79. "अन्नं जलमापन्नो न पूज्योऽसौ हिजन्मनाम् ।

तज्जान्न जलमन्नं तु तज्जै दत्तं इति स्मृतम् ॥

शिवस्नानं जलस्यैव पदं पुष्पं फलादिकम् ।

निर्भाल्यनस्य चायाज्ञं भविष्यति न संशयः ॥'

( पाद्मे उत्तरखण्ड ७८ अ. )

the *Sisna* or Sexual organ) of the *Rigveda*,<sup>80</sup> these votaries of the *linga* of Baal also have been given in the Bible the epithet of *Shiun* or *Chiun*.<sup>81</sup> The *Linga* worship of the Phœnicians was a very indecent ceremony. From the account left by Lucian we come to know that there was in a certain temple of Syria a *linga* full 300 fathoms high. Upon careful consideration and observation of the ancient *Sākta* or *Saiva* temples discovered in Assam, the following remark has been generally made—

Phœnicians  
and  
Assyrians  
also were  
*linga*-worshippers.

“Sivite shrines built on the ruins of a different type of temples abound in *Kāmarupa*, and to many of them the test of antiquity by which the age of the deposits in Egypt were calculated might be applied, as they are found in places far below the surface.”<sup>82</sup>

Even down to this day *Kāmarupa* is found to enjoy the honour of being the first seat of *Sakti*-worship. And the secret of this honour lies in the joint worship of *Siva* and *Sakti* (male and female energy) which is in vogue here. To me it seems that the *Sakti*-worship of this place has been handed down from the *Panis* who were the first to introduce worship of the female energy.

The *Sakti*  
worship of  
*Kamarupa*  
seems to  
be of *Pani*  
origin

The *Yoni-piṭha* of *Kāmākhyā* is thus described in *Kālikāpurāṇa*—“Upon a solitary peak of the *Nilakuṭa Mahāmāyā* passes her days with *Mahādeva*. The emaciated private parts of *Satī* have been petrified, and inside these dwells the

80. *Rigveda* VII, 21. 5, X. 99. 3.

81. *Ezekiel* XVI, 17. *Amos*. V. 25-27.

82. Dalton's *Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 79 and *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, no 1. for 1855.

goddess Kāmākhyā along with Mahādeva in the form of the Linga.”<sup>83</sup>

“Surrounding Kāmākhyā Devī the Asta-Saktis ( eight different forms assumed by the Female Energy) are residing here as tutelary deities of the Piṭha ; Heruka and others, the eight Kshetrapālas (protectors of holy places ) are guarding the eight directions. In this away throughout the length and breadth of Kāmarupa Siva and Sakti are enjoying themselves in the forms of Yoni and Linga.”<sup>84</sup>

Phoenician  
and  
Kāmarupa  
methods of  
worship are  
similar.

There was a time when the Phoenician method of worship was exactly akin to the worship as detailed in Kālikāpurāṇa and even now found in vogue in Kāmarupa. The western historian thus writes on this point—

“The Phoenicians offered worship on every high hill and under every green tree, but to judge from the allusions to sanctuaries in the inscriptions and elsewhere, the Baal or 'Ashtarte of a place was usually worshipped at a temple, which consisted of a court or enclosure and a

83. “नीलजुटे मया सार्वं देवौ रक्षसि संस्थिता ।  
सत्त्वास्तु पतितं तव विशेषं योनिमण्डलं ॥  
शिलात्मगमच्छैले कामाख्या तव संस्थिता ।  
संस्पृशतां शिलां मर्त्याश्चमर्त्तयन्त्वमवाप्नुयान् ॥”  
( कालिकापु० ६२ अः )  
“उपासितुं तथा देवौ कामाख्यां कामरूपिणौ ।  
नीलगैलस्त्रिकोणस्तु मध्यनिचः सदाशिवः । ... ..  
गुह्य मनोभवा रस्या मनोभवविनिर्दिता ।  
योनिस्तस्यां शिलायानु शिलावपा मनोहराः ।  
वितस्मिन्नात्र विस्तीर्णा एकविंशानुलायता । ... ..  
सिन्दूरकुङ्कुमारक्ता सर्वकामप्रदायिनौ ॥” ब्रह्मादि

roofed shrine with a portico or pillared hall at the entrance. In the court sometimes stood a conical stone, probably the symbol of 'Ashtarte, as on the Roman coins of Byblus (illustrated in Rawlinson, *Phoenicia*, p. 146). Stone or bronze images of the gods were set up in the sanctuaries, and besides these the *bætylia* (meteoric stones) which were regarded as symbols of the gods. Pillars again, had a prominent place in the court or before the shrine."<sup>85</sup>

Again, the present temple of Kāmākhyā will be found to conform closely to the style of architecture displayed in the Phœnician temples according to the description quoted above. No doubt this temple is not very ancient, having been built during the supremacy of the Mlechchhas influenced by the Koch way of life—yet it is equally true that it has followed the ancient style of architecture that once obtained here. Besides, the Yoni-pīṭha of Kāmākhyā will be found to be no other than that "Conical stone" which the Phœnicians called "the symbol of 'Ashtarte." And the goddess 'Ashtarte of the Phœnicians is no other than Goddess Kāmākhyā or a concentrated form of the Mahāsakti. And yet these are not all. Just as in Kālikāpurāṇa we find instructions laid down for the worship of the *Aṣṭa Kṣhetrapālas* (eight protectors of holy places) round Kāmākhyā, so there are indications of the Phœnicians worshipping the eight *Cabiris* in their holy places.<sup>86</sup> Again, one and the same idea is found underlying the

The temple of Kāmākhyā follows the style of Phœnician temples

85. *Ency. Britannica*, (11th ed.) Vol. XXI. p. 457.

86. *Encyclopædia Britannica*, (11th Ed.) Vol. XXI. p. 456-57.

Further  
similarity.

conceptions of Kāmākhyā and 'Ashtarte, both "representing the principles of fertility and generation." In all the seats of Sakti or Yoni (female energy) in Kāmarupa will be found also the Linga (male energy) associated with it. Similarly in Phœnicia the symbol of Baal (male energy) was found whenever the conical stone or Yoni representing 'Ashtarte (female energy) was worshipped.

Phœnician  
modes of  
sacrifice

5. The Phœnicians also offered animal sacrifices to their Baal and 'Ashtarte just as animal sacrifices are made even now in Kāmākhyā. The following lines tell us of the Phœnician mode of sacrifice—

"The sacrifices were of oxen and other male domestic animals—as expiatory offerings also stags, and for minor offerings birds. Human sacrifices were exceptionally offered by the State to avert great disasters; the victim was chosen from among the citizens and must be innocent, wherefore children were chosen, and by preference firstborn or only sons."<sup>87</sup>

The Panī  
sacrifice

In the course of the story of a certain Panī-chief of Sauvira we have already found from the Bhāgavata that once he offered a human sacrifice. The reason for this human sacrifice was this. To propitiate Bhadrakālī to bless him with a male issue, the Panī-chief was going to sacrifice a male animal before the deity when, somehow or other, the poor creature made good his escape and could not be retraced. Fearing a severe displeasure of the goddess and consequent visitation of calamities upon

87. *Encyclopædia Britannica*, (9th Ed.) Vol. XVIII p. 803.

the State, his officers proposed to propitiate her by offering a human sacrifice, and accordingly carried off Jaḍa-bharata from the fields for the purpose.<sup>88</sup> In *Kālikāpurāṇa* also instructions have been laid down for offering as sacrifices to Kāmākhyā and the Bhairavas all sorts of male animals and birds, not excluding even the ox and the boar. On the contrary it is suggested that the blood of these two animals can purchase good graces of the goddess for a year, while human blood will secure her smile for three thousand years.<sup>89</sup> To offer human sacrifices was, however, a royal prerogative; and no one else could do it without his sanction.<sup>90</sup> Under British Rule, the offering of human sacrifice has, no doubt, been forbidden; and for the last three hundred years or thereabouts Brāhman supremacy in Kāmākhyā has done away with the ox

88. Vide Bhāgavata, V. 9 12—15. also p. 23-24 of this book.

89. “पवित्रः कच्छया याज्ञा मत्स्या मवविधा मृगाः ।  
महिषोऽजाविका गावश्चागो वधुः स यूक्तः ॥  
खड्गश्च क्षणसारश्च गोधिका शरमो हरिः ।  
शाटूश्च नरश्चैव स्वगावदधिरं तथा ॥ ...  
गोगोधिकानां रुधिरं वार्षिकीं दत्तिमाप्नुयात् ।  
नरेनैवाय मासेन विमृशन्तु वत्सरान् ।  
दत्तिमाप्नोति कामाख्या भैरवो मम हृषष्टक् ॥”  
90. “दद्युर्नरवलिं सूपाः सम्पत्त्या विमवाय च ।  
हृषाननुमतेर्नैरा ददत् पापमवाप्नुयात् ॥”

( *Kālikāpurāṇa* Ch. 67. )

This custom was not only prevalent in the Royal house of Koch, but also among the Kacharis, Jaintias and other Assam tribes.—Vide *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1898, p. 56.



sacrifice also.<sup>91</sup> Other male beasts and birds are, however, even now offered as sacrifices in Kāmākhyā. But in other parts of Assam among the orthodox Pani-Koch the old custom is not yet forgotten.

The Koch like the Phœnician of old is averse to to female sacrifice.

In this connection one fact stands out very prominent. Like the Phœnicians the people of Kāmarupa also are found to be averse to the slaughter of female animals. On this point the following injunction is laid down in Kalikāpurāṇa—"Not to speak of women even the females of beasts and birds must never be sacrificed."<sup>92</sup> Even to this day the Koch and Kachāri communities are found scrupulously to observe this prohibition.

At first Brahmanas not allowed to worship Kamakhya.

Although it is superfluous to observe that both Kalikāpurāṇa and Yoginī-tantra owed their origin to Brahmanic influence and ascendancy, yet it is curious that from what has been noted in both these works in connection with the local traditions and manners and customs of Kāmarupa it seems that in the remote past Brāhmanas were not allowed within the

91. Although cow and human sacrifices have been sanctified in Kalikāpurāṇa, the Yoginītantra speaks nowhere of the latter, while, with regard to the former it lays down the following prohibitive injunction—

“अश्वत्थी तु गवां नासं सारमेयश्च तत्त्ववित्”

( योगिनौतन्त्र उक्तर ५ न पटल )

The cow and the fox are both forbidden for sacrificial purposes in the Kaliyuga. From this it appears that while cow-killing was a forbidden thing when the Yoginītantra was composed, it was not so when Kalikāpurāṇa was published.

92. “पशूनां पक्षिणाञ्चापि नराणाञ्च विशेषतः ।

स्त्रियं न हृद्यासु बलिं हत्वा नरकमाप्नुयान् ॥”

( काविकाव्यु० ६३ अ; )

bounderies of Kāmākhyā for purposes of Sakti-worship. This view is also confirmed by the story of Vasistha's cursing Siva and Ugratārā as well as Naraka when Naraka would not allow him to enter the temple of Kāmākhyā as related in Kālikāpurāna and Yoginī-tantra. It is needless to point out that in Kāmarupa the Koch and his follower the Mech were the primitive Saktas. During their supremacy they would not allow without permission any other race or caste to offer worship in the sanctum of this pīṭha which was their special privilege. Like the ancient Phoenicians among them also it was the male or female chiefs who were allowed the right and privilege of worshipping the Great Energy as represented by the primitive male or female symbol. Baal was the principal god of the Phoenicians. Even now over the whole of Kāmarupa Siva will be found to be the principal deity of the Koch and their 'Buḍā Thākur' ( old god) will be found to be no other than the Baal of the Phoenicians.

It has already been noticed that the Phoenicians themselves worshipped Ba'al as representing the Linga or the male principle of creation and their 'Ashtarte represented the Yoni or the female principle. "The worship of the female along with the male principle was a strongly marked feature of the Phoenician religion."<sup>93</sup> This form of worship is found to have obtained also with the Pazis or Kochas from time immemorial, and even now it is not altogether obsolete. In the month of Vaisākha Siva is

Linga-wor-  
ship akin  
to Baal  
worship

93. *Encyclopædia Britannica*, 11th ed. Vol. XXI, p. 456.

found to receive worship in many places under the name of Buḍā Thākur with his consort. At the foot of some tree a one-cubit high altar is made and artistic designs are engraved on it. Then twelve pieces of stone representing the male and female principle are put upon it and worshipped. Formerly the worship was everywhere preceded by a sacrifice of the boar. It is the most respectable headman or the head-woman of the community who are allowed to officiate as priest or priestess on this occasion. The Koch believe that this worship is a special feature of their religious life, being unknown to all other peoples. Home-made intoxicants, such as wine, hemp and thorn-apple powder are offered to the deity on this occasion. In ancient times they themselves officiated as priests at the the worship of Kālī or Bhadrakālī also, although the Brāhmanas of Kāmarupa have now come to usurp the privilege.<sup>94</sup>

94. Although Bhadrakālī is the principal goddess of Pāṇi conception, yet in course of time, according to the special needs of special ages and classes, she came to receive worship even at the hands of some Aryans, just as some of the Pāṇis also found it necessary to recognise and worship some of the Vedic Gods. This is why Bhadrakālī is found to have been honoured even in the 'Sāṅkhyayana-Grihya-Sūtra ( ii. 15. 19. ) as well as in the Manu-Saṃhitā ( iii. 89 ) in connection with the Vaisṇaveya rite. And probably it is this deity who in the white Yajurveda has been described as the sister of Rudra. Taking the sister to wife was considered a duty by the ancient Pāṇis or Phenicians. This may have led them to look upon their couple of gods or goddesses as brothers and sisters instead of as husbands and wives. Following them the Aryans also looked upon each goddess as the sister of the god she was coupled with till the age of the composition of the Taittiriya-Araṇyaka when the Aryans, following their own social orders, and in the light of their own

6. To dance before goddess Kāmākhyā, princes and noblemen were found to have been in the habit of engaging maidens as “celestial dancing girls” and maidens were also offered worship as representatives of Sakti.<sup>95</sup> Indeed, the Yoginī-tantra is found to have gone the length of enjoining upon “Maiden worship” as an essential part of Sakti-worship ; and the mode prescribed is simply repulsive, to say the least of it<sup>96</sup>. Thus the maiden was an unavoidable item of Sakti-worship at Kāmākhyā, and quite a large num-

Maiden  
worship

ideas, set down the goddesses as the wives of the gods. Since then *devi* (goddess) has all along been regarded by the Aryans as the consort of *deva* (God). The Pani-Koch, however, is even now found to look upon the mother as the principal member of the house and upon the sister as the governess of all household affairs,

95. About this practice the Yoginī-tantra thus relates :—

“कुमारोपूजनफलं वक्तुं शार्दूलं सुन्दरी ॥  
तच्चाद्य पूजयेद्वालां सर्वजातिसमुद्भवाम् ।  
जातिभेदो न कर्तव्यः कुमारोपूजने शिधे ॥ ...  
देवी बुद्ध्या महाभक्त्या तच्चात्तां परिपूजयेत् ॥  
सर्वविद्यासम्पदा हि कुमारो नाम श्रेष्ठयः ।  
एकाहि पूजिता वाला सर्वं हि पूजनं भवेत् ॥  
यदि भाग्यवशाद् वि वैश्याकुलसमुद्भवाम् ।  
कुमारो लभते काले । सर्वस्वे नापि साधकः ॥  
यद्यतः पूजयेत्तान् स्वर्चरीष्यादिभिर्मुदा ।  
तदा तस्य महासिद्धिर्जायते नाम श्रेष्ठयः ॥  
महासिद्धिर्भवेदस्य स एव शीघ्रदायिवः ।”

(योगिनौतन्त्रे पूर्वभागे १७ प०)

96. “नष्ट शीघ्रं योगिपीठं देवीशिवरमाश्रितः ।

भज कालीं कुलाचारमाववेश्यापरायणः ।  
चचिरावाञ्छिता सिद्धिर्भवति ते न श्रेष्ठयः ॥  
वैश्यामध्यगतं वीरं कदा पश्यानि साधकम् ।  
एवं वदति सा काली तच्चाहं श्यापरो भव ॥”

(योगिनौतन्त्रे पूर्वभागे १८ पटल)

ber of these unmarried girls were required to devote themselves to the service of the goddess.<sup>97</sup> The following lines represent a similar picture of the Phoenician religious life—

“Another horrible sacrifice was regularly demanded by Phoenician religion. Women sacrificed their virginity at the shrine of 'Ashtarte in the belief that they thus propitiated the goddess and won her favour, licentious rites were the natural accompaniment of the worship of the reproductive powers of nature.”<sup>98</sup>

These practices were once in vogue among the Koch also. Although, under the Vaishnava influence spread over the country by Sankara Deva and his followers, many have in later times given up these practices, yet animal food and animal sacrifice are even now universally accepted in the land ; and some people are even now adherents of the old Śākta creed. From this it will be clear that although the ancient

Sakti wor-  
ship preva-  
lent among  
Kochas

97. The prostitute having been canonised to the rank of the goddess herself and recognised as her representative in the Yoni-pitha of Kamakhya, many a man felt tempted to consecrate his unmarried girls to the service of the goddess, blind to the horrible moral degradation that was the natural consequence of this practice. Only a short time ago many such maidens thronged in the temple of Kamakhya, about whom the Yogini-tantra says—

“देव्यायतेनैदिव्यैः प्राकारोद्यानमण्डितैः ॥  
पूज्या विश्वरचितैः सर्वैः समलङ्कृताः ।  
स्त्रिय काम प्रमुदिता इक्ष्णुने तनुमन्त्रिणाः ॥  
हावभारार्पितरीवाः पद्मपत्रायतेक्षणाः ।  
वीनोन्नतकुचयुगाः पूर्णचन्द्रसमानाः ॥  
स्त्रिरालकाः सुकपोलाः काशीनृपुरमादिताः ।  
सुकलचादलम्बनाः कर्णान्नायतलोचनाः ॥” (उत्तरभानु ६ पृष्ठक)

Pami race, now degraded to the rank of the Koch, has considerably fallen from its old civilised state as the consequence of the Brahmanic perscecution and overthrow of this power by the Mlechchha or Mech tribes, yet it has not entirely bid good-bye to its primitive faith and ancient rites and observances. On the contrary it exercised a considerable elevating influence upon the Mech, who gradually but unconsciously adapted themselves to this way of life till in the age of the Purāṇas, these two different races came to be recognised as one community speaking the same language.<sup>99</sup> In both Kālikā-purāṇa and Yoginī-tantra we get a detailed account of the religious life and system that sprang into existence from this joint influence of the Koch and the Mlechchha. Although they are written by Brāhmanas to promote the cause of Brahmanism, and hence naturally many of the old rites and observances likely to thwart this cause have been left out, yet these two treatises enable us to get a glimpse into the ancient customs of the land. Indeed, very few Purāṇas can claim that historical value which Yoginī-tantra and Kālikā-purāṇa do both of them enjoy, as giving an account of the society of Kāmarupa in all its stages. Hence it is that we have mainly to rely on the evidence of Kālikā-purāṇa to see how far the religious life and system, manners and customs of the ancient Phoenicians are found

Historical  
value of  
Kālikapurāṇa

99. "सर्वमन्त्ररता मुदा ज्ञेया बौद्धब्राह्मणयोः ।

कुवाचकाः परे ज्ञेया एते ये ब्रूयन्त्येवः ॥

तेषां वैशाखिकी भाषा लोकाचारो न विद्वद्भिरा ॥"

( Padmapurāṇa, Śrīśāstikāṇḍa, Chap. 57. )

reflected in the life of the modern Koch. The authority of this treatise is also borne out from the honour accorded to it by the aged chiefs of the *Pani-koch*, *Kachāris* and *Jaintias*, who affirm that once their influence extended over the whole of Assam and the goddess was worshipped and rites and ceremonials observed exactly as stated in *Kālikā-purāṇa*.<sup>100</sup>

Burial in  
favour with  
the *Pani-*  
*Koch*

7. From times immemorial the *Pani-koch* has been in the habit of burying their dead. Although in some places cremation has very recently taken the place of burial, the latter may still be said to be the general and time-honoured practice. There is a fixed place of burial along the river-side. We find in the *Satapatha-Brahmana*—

“Now the gods and the *Asuras*, both of them sprung from *Prajāpati*, were contending in the ( four ) regions. The gods drove out *Asuras*, their rivals and enemies, from the regions and being regionless, they were overcome. Wherefore the people who are godly make their burial places four-cornered, whilst those who are of the *Asura* nature, the *Easterners* and others, ( make them ) round, for they ( the gods ) drove them out from the regions.”<sup>101</sup>.

Why *Panis*  
came to be  
called *Asuras*

It has already been noticed that the Vedic Aryans pursued the retreating *Panis* into Eastern India, where they were long able to hold their own against their pursuers. Their hostility towards the worshippers of Vedic gods subsequently won for them in the *Purāṇas* the nickname of *Asuras*.

100. Gait's *Arām*, p. 243, 254, 261.

101. Egging's Translation of the *Satapatha Brahmana*.

Before the Phoenicians intermingled with the Egyptians adopting their manners and customs, they made their burial places round. Strange, even now the tomb or sarcophagi of the Pami-Koch is made of round flat stones, sometimes resting on the heads of flat pillars. Again, like the Phoenicians the Pami-Koch also place their dead in a stone-coffin which is then laid down in the circular grave. With them also the tomb is found to be an object of great regards.

8. The Phoenicians had another peculiar practice. The king had very often to officiate as high-priest, just as the queen also had occasionally to play the role of the high priestess. In contemporary Phoenician inscriptions, Tabnit is found to have styled himself priest of 'Ashtarte and king of Sidonians like his father, while his son Eshmunazar calls his mother "priestess of 'Ashtarte and queen."<sup>102</sup> Now this practice is found to have once obtained among the Panis also. The story of the Pami-chief of Sauvira, already quoted from the Bhāgavata, is a clear proof that he himself officiated as priest at the worship of Bhadrakālī. From Kālikā-purāṇa also we come to know that the Pami or Koch princes who took shelter in the hills of Kāmarupa to escape the wrath of Parasurāma and disguised themselves as Mlechchhas, themselves worshipped their god Jalpisa. Where Brahmanic influence has not been so well established, the Koch patriarchs are found to officiate as priests or Deoshis as they are called. In some places again, even aged and venerable

The King as  
high-priest  
both among  
Panis and  
Phoenicians

102. Vide Rawlinson's *Phoenicia*, p. 336.



women are accorded the honour of officiating as priests. It is superfluous to point out that this is nothing but a remnant of the old practice.

'Ashtarte of  
the  
Phoenician—  
Kāmākhyā  
of the Pāzī  
Koch.

9. According to both the *Kālikāpurāṇa* and *Yoginitantra* Kāmarupa was recognised (and is still recognised) as a great Saktipīṭha even before the rise of the Mlechchha or Mech. And from the very beginning of this recognition, we find there has been in vogue here the worship of the Yoni ( procreative power of nature ) and of the Ashṭa-mātrikās, as well as the joint-worship of Śiva and Sakti ( the passive consciousness and the active unconscious energy ). It has been stated above that the Phoenicians also worshipped Kāmākhyā or the united energy of the Ashṭa-mātrikās under the name of 'Ashtarte, representing the principles of fertility and generation.

The woman's  
influence in  
Phoenician  
and Pāzī-  
Koch life.

It was this worship of the Mother ( female energy ) which was responsible for the predominance of the woman in Phoenician society, culminating in the superiority of the sister over the brother, and of the mother over the father. Thus in the Phoenician home the mother and in her absence the daughter, had the predominant voice. And it was this superior position of the daughter which was responsible for the introduction among Phoenician princes of the custom of marrying their own sisters. Ama 'Ashtarte, the mother of the Phoenician king Eshmunazar referred to above, was also his aunt, being the sister of his father. It may seem superfluous to note that he was king only in name, while the queen-mother was the defacto sovereign. This predominance of the fair sex

found its way also into Kāmarupa society. Although held in great esteem throughout India being a part and representative of the Mother, in Kāmarupa the woman was the recipient of special worship and homage as the living image of goddess Kāmākhyā.<sup>103</sup>

It will be superfluous to remark after this that mother-worship or Sakti-worship as it is generally called, has been in vogue since the days of the primitive Koch or Pani. During the long supremacy of the Pani or Kālakeyas in Assam, many other races related with them or inspired by their example gradually came to adopt their manners and customs and religious rites and observances. This resulted in the recognition and establishment of the un-Vedik Kālakeya ideas and ideals throughout Assam and North Bengal. It is the nature of social life that the rites and observances which have once been long favoured by it, do never become wholly obsolete. Even alien conquerors have often to conform to them, just to win the hearts of the people. This is why, even after the dwindling away of Pani supremacy, their conquerors were obliged to incorporate the accepted principles and practices of the ancient social fabric. The supremacy of the mother noticeable in the Pani-Koch life is simply and evidently a remnant of the ancient mother-kin or matriarchal stage. This practice found its way not only into the social life of the Kachāri of the same faith as the Pani, but also of the Khāsia, Jaintia and others. In

How  
un-Vedik  
Kālakeya  
ideas and  
ideals got  
the upper-  
hand.

103. "देवीचेच' कामरूपं विद्यतेऽयं न तत्समम् ।

अथवा विरजा । देवी कामरूपे गृहे गृहे ॥" (योगिनीसूत्र )

The daughter's superiority over the son.

Kamakhyā and Ashtarte are identical

these communities this supremacy of the mother accounts for the superiority of the daughter over the son, the former being granted the right of inheritance. From the ancient Assam Buranji also we find, "This being the territory of goddess Jayanti, the daughter's son and not her son's son can succeed to the throne."<sup>104</sup> The true born Koch or Pazi-Koch has no King of his own now. If he had, this practice would have been still followed. Yet, the superiority of the mother will even now be found to be a predominant feature of the Pazi-Koch society, as clearly established before. And to this was due the worship of the mother or Sakti, obtaining among the Panis. Needless to note that the ancient Pazi or Kālakeya seat of Kāmarupa is recognised all over India as the first and principal centre of Sakti-worship. It has already been established that goddess Kāmākhyā representing divine energy and the Phœnician 'Ashtarte are wholly identical. On the origin of 'Ashtarte Prof. Paton says—"The Semites before their separation passed through a matriarchal stage of society. ... Descent was traced through the mother, and she was the head of the clan in peace and in war. In such a society the chief deity of the tribe must have been conceived as a counterpart of the human matriarch. Male divinities might exist and be known as *maternal uncle*, but they would not be called *father*, and would play so unimportant a part that they would survive only sporadically in later religion. This view is

104. Vide Assam Buranji, (Assam Govt. Col. Gauhati no. 78.) leaf 105A

confirmed by the fact that all those traits which are oldest and most permanent in the character of Ashtart-Ishtar are those which for other reasons we must predicate of the ancient Semitic mother."<sup>105</sup>

The worship of Ādyā Sakti in the form of Kāmākhyā had its origin during Pani supremacy in the very ancient days of India just in the same way as that of 'Ashtarte, as described above. The only point at issue is, Paton thinks, that Sakti-worship had its origin in the Semitic soil, while we are of opinion that it was in the Pani-seat of Kāmarupa that this worship was first conceived and realised. The traditional migration of the Phoenicians from the shores of the Red or Eastern Sea will also support our view. It will be superfluous to point out that in the early days of Pani supremacy in Kāmarupa or for the matter of that in Eastern India, the Panis had to be engaged in a perpetual warfare with the Vedic Aryans. This the males had very little leisure to attend to household affairs. Nay even the production of the daily necessities of life had also to be left to the care of the females. In course of time this system naturally secured the supremacy of the woman in the Pani community. It is the Panis who have passed in the Purāṇas as Kālakeya Dānavas. It is needless to point out that all the families of the Kālakeyas as well as of the Bhaumas, Narakas and others of the same faith as the Kālakeyas, were founded by and named after the mother. (Brahmāṇḍapurāṇa, chapter 68). This is also the history of the origin of the mo-

The origin  
Sakti  
worship.

105. Encyclopædia of Religion and Ethics, Vol. II, p. 115.

Reverence  
for the  
woman—a  
predominant  
feature of  
Pani-life.

Origin of  
the joint  
worship of  
Siva and  
Sakti.

ther-kin system. Even in modern Pani-Koch society the supremacy of the mother is recognised on all hands. Not only did the mother give birth but also supplied the necessities of life. This fact led the whole community to look upon the female sex as the very back-bone of the of the social fabric. This resulted in a deep devotion to the woman, symbolised by the generative organ which distinguishes her. And this devotion has ultimately materialised as the worship of Kāmākhya representing the generative principle of creation. Except in the Pani-home of Kāmarupa or among Phœnicians devoted to the mother, the worship of the female generative organ has nowhere been so thoroughly developed or established. Although the worship of the Linga or the male generative organ had been in vogue in the Pani or Asura community from very early times, yet the importance of the woman in the Pani life of Kāmārupa gradually eclipsed Linga worship and established Yoni-worship in its stead, symbolised by the goddess Kāmākhya. Although Siva and Ba'al both representing Linga came to be recognised as the chief god in Kāmarupa during Mlechchha or Mlech supremacy and in Asia-Minor during the ascendancy of the Assyrian respectively,<sup>106</sup> yet both in Kāmarupa and the Semitic community, just to avoid wounding the feelings of the people, the

106. The following lines from Lingārchana Tantra also breathe the same spirit,—

“शिवशक्तिं विना देवि नास्ति ज्ञानम् मासके ।

शक्तिं विना महेशानि सर्वे व्यर्थं हि पार्वति ॥” ( १८२ पटल )

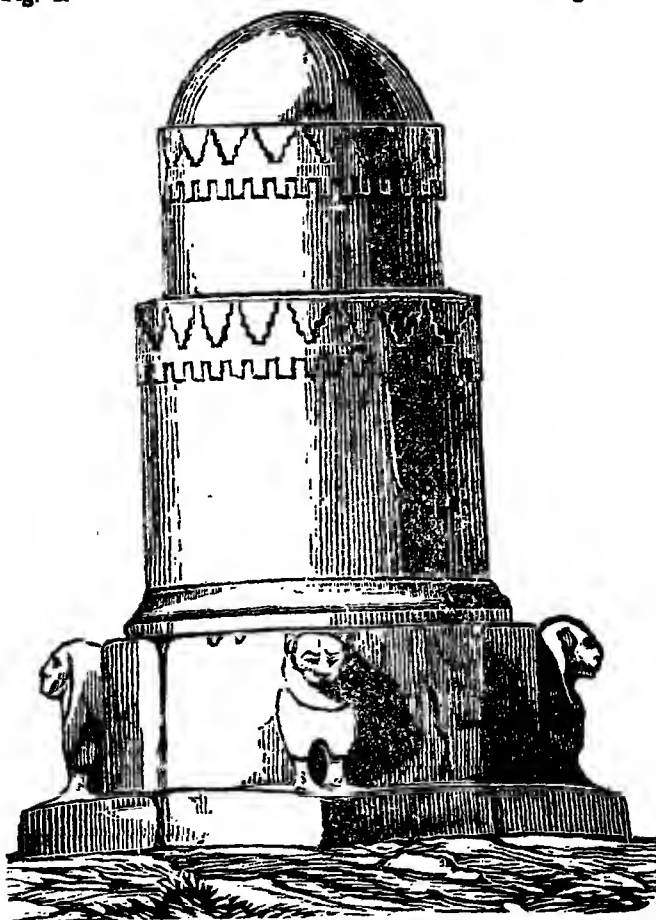
Knowledge can never be acquired even in a month without the joint worship of Siva and Sakti. Without Sakti-worship all religious endeavours come to smoke.



Burâ Burî ( Siva-Sakti ) = Miniature form  
of Baal & 'Astarte [ See Fig. 2. ]

Fig. 2.

Page 80



Ancient Sepulchral Monument at Amrit, Phoenicia.



Yoni or Sakti worship could not be altogether neglected, rather had to be performed jointly with Siva-worship. Thus the joint worship of Siva and Sakti came to be established, no one ever questioning the necessity of worshipping the latter.<sup>107</sup> Although Brahmanic influence and Mlechchha contact, extending over ages, have both served to modify old customs and to diminish the influence of the fair sex to some extent, the Pazi-Koch seem even now to keep to their old ways, as Col. Dalton tells us—

“The Pazi Koch leave to the woman the cares of the property, who in return are exceedingly industrious, spin, weave, plant, saw, brew, in short, do every work which is not above their strength, such as felling trees and the like. When a woman dies, the family's property is divided amongst his daughters; and when a man marries, he goes to live with his wife's mother, and obeys her orders and those of his wife. Marriages are usually settled by the mothers when the parties are young, but not without consulting their inclination. A girl not thus disposed of, when she grows up, selects a husband for himself, and, if he die, may take another. The husband or father appears to have nothing whatever to do with the arrangement. The expense of marriage is heaviest on the mother of the girl, who pays Rs 10, while the boy's mother only gives Rs 5. Girls who are frail can always procure their lover for a husband. Under such a regime, a man is not of course permitted to have more

107. This point has been more elaborately discussed in the chapter on Mlechchha supremacy.



The Pani  
Koch true  
to his ancient  
proto-  
type.

than one wife, nor are concubines tolerated. If a man is known to commit adultery, he is fined about Rs 60, and if his mother does not pay this, he is sold as a slave! Widows left with property generally manage to select young men as second husbands."<sup>108</sup>

It is a matter of no small surprise that although thousands of years have rolled over their heads the Pani-Koch have maintained intact their fidelity to their ancient national manners and customs, faith and hopes. Even now they are as loyal and devoted to the Mother as before. Just as every Phœnician village had its tutelary deity to whom worship was duly and regularly offered, every Pani Koch hamlet also has even now its presiding god and goddess called Buḍā Buḍī (i. e. Siva and Sakti) like Ba'al and 'Ashtarte to whom worship was duly made. While under Brahmanic influence and culture the richer and more educated classes have recently begun gradually to move away from the groove of old ways, the poorer and the illiterate people with the womanfolk are still true to the old faith and ways of life.

Instances of  
inter-marriage  
between  
the Panis  
and the  
Aryans.

Although the authors of the *Purāṇas* did not scruple to nick-name this highly cultured race as *Dānava*, *Asura*, and *Rākshasa*, yet in the ancient *Purāṇas* we find instances of inter-marriage having taken place between this people and the Aryans or other non-Aryans of a high social order. From the *Brahmāṇḍapurāṇa* we come to learn that *Puloma*, *Maya*, and *Vṛiṣha parvā* sprang from the same stock as *Bhauma* and *Naraka Dānava*. *Puloma's* daughter *Sachī* was

108. Col. Dalton's *Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 91-92.

the mother of Jayanta by Indra king of gods. Kuru the founder of the Kuru-Pāṇḍava family was the son of Sarmishthā daughter of Vrishaparyā, and Dushmanta had for his mother Upadānavi daughter of Maya. Mārīcha took to wife both Pulomā and Kālakā, referred to above. From this Kālakā sprang the Kālakeyas. (Chap. 68.) And it was these Kālakeyas who subsequently came to be known as the Nivāta-Kavachas of Hiranyapura. The Rāmāyana tells us that Rāvana of Lankā married his only sister Sūrpānakhā to a very powerful Kālakeya or Pani prince of Hiranyapura. That a person of Rāvana's powers, greatness and influence could think of such an alliance is a clear proof that the Pani prince was no ordinary man and also that his race was not to be despised. While fighting the Nivāta-Kavachas Rāvana himself, through mistake, killed his own brother-in-law. In Padmapurāṇa we find mention made of a very powerful Kālakeya named Vātāpi. Agastya could not spread Aryan culture and civilisation over the Dekkan till he had managed to kill this Kālakeya chief. In Brahmāṇḍapurāṇa, however, another Vātāpi, along with two other chiefs Bhauma and Naraka, all belonging to the Saimhikeya family, and recognised as very cruel haters of Brāhmanas and formidable foes of Devas, is said to have been killed by Parasurāma, son of Jamadagni (Chap. 68. 19-21). It may not even be unreasonable to suppose that the whole line of the first owner of the name came in course of time to be named after him. The "Vātāpipuri" of ancient rock-inscriptions changed in modern times into Vādāmi, pointing to the

The pre-eminence of the Kālakeyas in ancient times

place where the Vātāpis ruled in the Dekkan. Like them the Bhaumas and the Narakas also were ruling houses, reigning over Kāmarupa or Prāgjyotisha in Eastern India. From this association with them, these regions came also to be known as Bhauma or Nāraka territories. Although belonging to two different lines, the Bhaumas and the Narakas came to be recognised, in subsequent ages when history was being quickly forgotten, as one and the same people. It was after these two lines had been identified, that the story was circulated of the death of Bhauma-Naraka at the hands of Krishna. The story of the death of Bhauma and Naraka by Parasurāma was however in circulation long before this—when these two families had not yet been passed as one. In *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa* the Bhauma is found to have been called also by the name of Manda (69.184). And the 'Mandeha' of the *Rāmāyana* is no other than this Manda. In recent times, however, the Manda or Mandeha is again found to have passed into the Koch-mandāi.\*

Even down to this day the story is current in Assam of the oppression of the Kshatriya ancestors of the Koch at the hands of Parasurāma. From *Kālikāpurāṇa* also we come to know that out of dread for Parasurāma the Kshatriya Princes of the age disguised themselves as Mlechchhas speaking the Aryan and the Mlechchha tongue.

It may now be safely asserted that the Koch is descended from the Pani, although

\* *Vjāe*, p. 48.

he has managed through centuries of social, political and religious disturbances and persecutions to forget himself—the history of his descent and his former greatness and glory. Besides, destructive agencies have all along been at work against him. *Brāhmana* authors of the *Purānas* have spared no pains to represent his ancestors as *Daityas*, *Dānavas* or *Rākshasas*. Systematic attempts have also been made for centuries to keep him in a state of perfect segregation, away from the Aryan community. And no one can tell how high waves of oppression and repression have rolled over his head. What a terrible downfall has overtaken the race which, even several thousand years back, attracted the admiration of the whole western world by holding before it a brilliant torch of culture and civilization! What a pity that descendants of such a race should now be found steeped in ignorance, superstition, illiteracy and barbarism! The Koch furnishes an object-lesson of what vicissitudes of fortune can do to a nation however great and powerful once.

---

The present degradation of the Koch—in contrast to their past greatness

### 3 The Vedic Aryan Influence

A number of  
shrines spru-  
ng up with  
Aryan immi-  
gration in the  
north-east

At the very outset it has been described, on the authority of the Satapatha Brāhmaṇa, how in this land of no sacrifices the influence of the Vedic Aryans was established by eclipsing the glories of the Panis. After that various Aryan communities gradually found their way and settled here, in consequence of which there sprung into existence in course of time a number of shrines and holy places. The Rāmāyana tells us that in the pre-historic age king Amūrtarājā, elder brother of Kusanābha, grand-father of Visvāmitra and son of Kusa, founded the city of Prāgjyotiṣa here.<sup>1</sup> We are also told that the great seer Visvāmitra practised his religious austerities upon the banks of the Kausikī, flowing through the Himalayan regions to the north-west of this region<sup>2</sup>. In the age of the Mahābhārata, we find the Karatoyā, like Prabhāsa, Pushkara, Mānasa, Naimisha and other places of Hindu pilgrimage ranked among the greatest shrines.<sup>3</sup> It is in the Mahābhārata that we find mention made for the first time of the Lauhitya shrine established by Parasurāma.<sup>4</sup> Now in the Kālikāpurāṇa as well as in the Yoginītantra it is the Brahmaputra which has been identified with the above shrine of Lauhitya. Even to-day a hot-spring bearing

1. “तयामूर्तरजा वीर्यक्रे प्राग्ज्योतिषं पुरं ।”

Here king Amūrtarajas, a great warrior, founded the city of Prāgjyotiṣa. The Rāmāyana (ed Gorresio) Adi, Chap. 32.

2. The Rāmāyana, Āyodhyā, Chap. 34.

3. “प्रभासं नानसं तीर्थं पुष्कराणि महत्सरः ।

पुष्पच नैमिषं तीर्थं वाहुदं नारतोयिनौम् ॥”

The Mahābhārata, Anuśāsana.

4. Mahābhārata, Anuśāsana.

the names of *Brahmakunḍa* and *Parasurāma-kunḍa* is to be found in the semi-independent state of *Khamti* in the Eastern frontier regions of *Assam*, 52 miles to the east of *Sadiā*. According to the *Kālikāpurāṇa* *Parasurāma* rent a hill and caused the *Lauhitya* to flow out from it, after he had filled it with waters from the *Brahmakunḍa*. The *Lauhitya* flowed westward from here under the name of *Brahmaputra* inundating the territory of *Kāmarūpa* and thus hiding all the ancient shrines of the place.<sup>5</sup> Local tradition has it, also confirmed by a work called *Brahma-vaivarta-purāṇa*, written slightly over two hundred years back in the *Assamese* tongue by *Balarāma Dvija* that *Parasurāma*, son of *Jamadagni*, killed his own mother with an axe under the orders of his father. The axe remained glued to his hand ; nor did it drop off even after he had been to all the holy shrines by way of penance. At length, travelling eastward he reached the holy spring of *Brahmakunḍa*. After he had plunged in it with the inexorable axe. lo and behold ! it dropped off. Surprised beyond measure, *Parasurāma* determined to turn the *Brahmakunḍa* into a shrine. Accordingly he rent the hill which is the source of the *Brahmaputra* and caused the holy river to flow out to this place. Now, with a view to increasing the sanctity of the shrine, he brought over *Brāhmanas* of seven different families from *Kanauja*, made gift to them of the whole northern bank of the *Brahmaputra* and went away. On his return, however,

The account  
of the origin  
of the Diyu  
Mismi

he found that all those Brāhmanas had left the place. He cursed them and himself went away.<sup>6</sup> In the *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, we find Parasurāma killed Bhauma and Naraka of this eastern region and established Brāhmanic supremacy.<sup>7</sup> According to tradition, the descendants of those seven families of Brāhmanas who were cursed by Parasurāma to fall down from their high status, degenerated three families of the Mismi, two of the Abor, one each of the Daflā and the Miri. Now the Mismis are divided into three different families,—Diyu Mismi, Digāru Mismi and Midhi or Chulikaṭa Mismi.\* Of these, descendants of the first family are even now found to levy religious fees from the pilgrims to the Parasurāma-kunḍa or Brahmakunḍa. The Mismis say that no other Brāhmanas are entitled to accept these fees and they are enjoying this privilege from time immemorial.<sup>8</sup>

6. Vide Mss of *Brahmavaiyarta-purāṇa* of Assam Govt. Col. Auniati No 1. Verses 2305—2311.

7. Vide *Brahmāṇḍa-purāṇa*, Chap. 68.

\* Now they are divided into 4 groups viz :—Chulikata, Digaru, Miju and Babojia. ( Vide Gait's Assam, p. 318 )

8. My friend Pandit Padmanāth Vidyavinoda M.A. of Cotton College, Gauhati, has seen the Mismis with his own eyes, and this is what he say of them. The languages of the Diyu and the Digāru Mismis are strikingly similar in many respect. It is said that the lord Parasurāma established some Brāhmana families in the regions. Having lost touch with their own kith and kin they gradually forgot their own rites and observances, adopting those of the hill-tribes in their neighbourhood. In this way they came in course of time to be known as Mismis. It seems that Diyu Mismis were originally Dvija Misras and the Digarus Dvijavaras. Vide Padmanāth Bhattacharya's *Travels in Parasuramkunda & Vadarikaruna* in Bengali.

In his *Ethnology of Bengal*, Col. Dalton writes as to the physical appearance of the Mismis,—“The Misnis are a short sturdy race of fair complexion for Asiatic, well-knit figures and active as monkeys, they vary much in feature, generally exhibiting a rather softened face of the Mongolian type, but sometimes with regular, almost Aryan features, the nose higher and nostrils larger than is seen in the Indo-Chinese races. They have themselves a legend to account for this. I forget the particulars, but I know it connects them in someway with Hindu pilgrims to the Brahmakund.”<sup>9</sup>

The Aryan  
features of  
some of the  
Diju Mismis

Indeed, considering their nature and appearance, manners and customs, rites and ceremonies as well as their national characteristics it seems clear that the Diyu Mismis must have come down from the Vedic Aryans. Like the Vedic Brāhmanas they also look down upon agricultural pursuits, and like the Vis of the *Rigveda-sambhitā* they also travel from place to place with articles of trade. Like both the Aryans and the Panis of the Vedic age they also look upon the cow as their chief wealth. Every year they are found to descend on the plains of Assam to buy pair of cows. The hill-ox (*Bos frontalis*) or Mithun is the most favourite thing with them. The number of wives as well as the amount of wealth is determined by the number of Mithuns one may have. Among the Aryans the gift of cow is a highly meritorious act. The Mismis also give away cows to the

The Diyu Mis-  
mis are descen-  
-dants of the  
Vedic Aryans

9. Dalton, *Ethnology of Bengal*, p. 18.



bride's party as dowry. On occasions of hospitality and other great occasions also the ox is slaughtered and eaten.

Their rites  
and custom  
support it

Even now like the Vedic Brāhmanas they are found to observe a period of 10 days for defilement caused whether by birth or death. After delivery, the mother with her child is confined in the lying-in-room for the same period. The very dress worn by the priests of this race, when offering worship or reciting some incantation, will be found to carry us back, however faintly, to the days of Aryan civilisation. They put on "a light fitting coat of coloured cotton, a small apron and a deer-skin as mantle."<sup>10</sup> It is superfluous to state that the Vedic Aryans also, when conferring the sacred thread or performing sacrifices, used the deer-skin as their sacred thread.<sup>11</sup> Not only when officiating as priests but on many other occasions the Diju Mismis are found to put on sacred threads of deer-skin. Pilgrims who have been to Brahmakundā must have noticed this. In the face of these facts no conscientious scruples are felt in recognising the Mismis as descendants of the Aryans and more particularly the Diju Mismis as outcaste sons of Vedic Brāhmanas.

In the age of Dharma-sūtra, the thread of cotton was assigned to the Brāhmanas, that of hemp-fibres to the Kshatriyas and that of sheep-hair to the Vaisyas.<sup>12</sup> Previous to that the

10. Dalton. *Æ. B.* p. 16.

11. Vide Keith's *Vedic Index*. Vol II. p. 181.

12. "कार्पासमुपवीतं स्वात् विप्रश्नो हवतं विदत् ।

अणुदमयं राज्ञः वैश्वस्याविकवीदिकम् ॥" ( मनु )



Diju Mishmi with sacred thread of deer-skin.



deer-skin served the purpose of the sacred thread with the Vedic Aryans generally. Hence it seems that the ancestors of the Mismis must have left their original home for the banks of the Lauhitya before this differentiation of the sacred thread was introduced. In describing the home and furniture of the Chulikaṭā or Midhi branch of the Mismis, Col. Dalton says—  
 "Their houses were long and narrow, about 60 feet by 12. One side was a narrow passage, from end to end; the remainder was divided into small apartments in some of which were seats—a sign of civilisation, not often met with in Indian huts."<sup>13</sup>

Their sacred thread.

Their houses

The above compliment paid by a European ethnologist also speaks, however faintly, in favour of their past civilisation. As observed elsewhere the Diju and Digāru branches of these people are supposed by some to have been originally Dvijās and Dvijāvaras respectively. Similarly the Midhis may also be taken to have come down from Vedic 'Medhis' or 'Grihamedhins.'

Origin of the names Diju, Digaru and Miri.

And it is also equally likely that the change of residence as well as the change in manners and customs has been chiefly responsible for changing the name of Medhi into Miri in some places. Again, if we take into consideration their physical and mental constitutions as well as their manners and customs we shall find that in spite of the difference that now exists among them, the Abors, the Daflās and the Miris must have originally sprung from the same common stock. Their languages also are not very different from one another. Those who have

Abors, Daflās, and Miris sprung from the same stock.

13. Dalton, E. B. pp. 19-21.

Their Aryan  
features,

never acknowledged defeat or bowed to others are called Avaras or Abors. They are not also lacking in many of those special features which western anthropologists have assigned to peoples of the Aryan blood. With their bold noses, broad foreheads and bright white complexion, how beautiful they look—both males and females ! Although large and wide, and not piggish like those of the peoples of the Mongolian stock, their eyes seem generally to be of the medium size on account of the state of intoxication they are almost always in by drinking the home-made beverage<sup>(14)</sup>

Their form  
of worship  
resembling  
that of  
Vedic  
Aryans,

Although worshippers of many gods and demi-gods, on close analytical examination their faith will be found to resolve itself into belief in one supreme God whom they call *Tagan-archi* or *Tigmarchi* ( God of light ). This *Tigmarchi* is no other than the *Mahā-sakti* ( Supreme Power ). To propitiate her, when they fall on evil days, the *Devadhāis* of these people offer the following hymn—

“बाहुँ ए एदिलो केदाँ ए निर्गिमो तामेङ्गे दागदिला”

*ābunge chilo kedānge nirgimo Tāmenge dāgdilā.*

Oh God of Earth, oh God of heaven, Oh God of light, come here and receive our homage.

Those who have listened to the recitation of this hymn as well as of any Vedic one will at

14. Without careful inquiry Col. Dalton has set these people down as belonging to the Mongolian stock. Babu *Kamalākānta Bhattacharya* the famous elephant-catcher of Dhubri in Assam, however, having passed over 20 years of his life in the midst of the these hill-people and carefully studied their physical and mental constitution, has declared them to be of the Aryan blood,

once find that the tone and pronunciation are identical in both. Not that alone. Hymns of this kind will also be found to abound in the Rigveda. It has besides to be noted that their worship or invocation consists only in offering hymns, no flower and leaf being used, just as the Vedic Aryans did. Thus from this also it may be safely conjectured that this hill-tribe has sprung from those members of the Aryan family who had come over to and settled in this part of the country in the Vedic age when the juice of the Soma was still the favourite drink and before Paurāṇikism and Tāntrikism succeeded the Vedic form of worship. However it is for the Ethnologist and the Philologist and not for an humble writer of social history like myself, to look for those natural, physical or political causes which have brought about such miraculous changes in the language and circumstances of this ancient people.

Of the Abor, the Daflā and Miri, the first and the last do not touch beef. The Abors are even averse to drinking milk supposing it to be but the blood of the cow. They also look down upon all those as 'untouchable' who eat beef. Owing to this difference in diet, these three classes, in spite of one common origin, have come to be recognised as different races belonging to different communities. The languages of the Mismis and kindred races have also been considerably influenced by the Mlechchha tongue and ways of thought owing to their close contact with the latter extending over thousands of years. In the history of Kāmarupa the rise of the Mlechchhas or Asuras are found to have taken place even during the ascendancy of these Aryans.

Difference  
of diet and  
contact  
with  
Mlechchhas.

## 4. The Lohitic and the Mongolian Influence.

The Kirātas  
cave-dwel-  
ling and  
insulate.

Among the hill-tribes with which the Vedic Aryans came in contact in Eastern India and the Himalayan region, the Kirātas are the most prominent. The Yajurveda and the Atharvaveda contain the first references to them, the former speaking of them as 'living in caves'<sup>1</sup> and in the latter occurring the following<sup>2</sup>—"The little girl of the Kirātas, she the little one, with golden shovels, upon the ridges of the mountains, that which conquers disease."<sup>3</sup>

Then in the Rāmāyana we have—"The Kirātas are of conical heads, and golden complexion and are fair-looking." "Those living in islands, however, are fierce, and are tigers in human form."<sup>4</sup>

The Mahābhārata also is not silent about them. Among the soldiers of Bhagadatta, one section of the Kirātas is said to be adorned with gold ornaments<sup>4</sup> and of the other it is said that they were natives of the marshy sandbanks.<sup>5</sup>

1. "गुहाभ्यः किरातं सानुषो जन्मकं पदं तेभ्यः किंभूषणम्" ।  
( White Yajurveda, xxx. 16. )

2. "किरातिका कुमारि का स का धनति भेषजम् ।  
' हिरण्यवीभिरद्रिभिर्नि रौषामुपसानुषु ॥'  
( Atharva, x. 4. 14 )

\* W. D. Whitney's Atharvaveda, p. 577.

3. "किरातास्त्रीक्षुषूषाश्च हेमाभाः प्रियदर्शनाः । १७  
अन्नजलचरा घोरा नरव्याघ्रा इति श्रुतः ॥ २८"  
The Rāmāyana, Kishkindhyā, Chap. 40

4. Mahābhārata, Udyoga-parva, Chap. 18.

5. Mahābhārata, Karṇaparva, Chap. 5. .

In all the Purāṇas again the territory of the Kirātas has been set down as the eastern boundary of India.

Now, from the Vedas, the Rāmāyana as well as the Māhābhārata we get a rough idea that there were two classes of Kirātas. one of these lived in mountain-caves and were charming in appearance. They were of golden complexion and adorned their bodies with gold ornaments; while the other lived in marshy sand-banks or in islands and were aquatic in character. They lived upon raw fish and were fierce by nature. They have been described as "man-tiger". Most probably both these classes originally sprung from the same common stock, difference in manners and customs and modes of living due to different circumstances and places of residence ultimately bringing about this difference in appearance and character.

They spread over the whole Eastern frontier of India, i. e. Assam, Chittagong and the hill-tracts of Tipperah as well as the shallows of the adjacent Lohita Sea and the marshy lands about or the small islands in the river Lauhitya. That is to say, they lived both on land and water. Till the age of the Atharvaveda or even of the Rāmāyana they were ignorant of the use of iron and used gold very largely. Needless to say that during this age gold was available in abundance in their territories.

"The gods bought the king Soma in the eastern direction. Thence he is (generally) bought in the eastern direction."<sup>6</sup> (Haug.)

6. "प्राच्यां वै दिशि देवाः सोमं राजानमक्रौन्त तस्यान् प्राच्यां दिशि दिशि क्रौन्ते ।" (Aitareya Brāhmaṇa, I. 3. 7.)



The cave-dwelling Kirātas were the growers of Soma.

From this description in the Aitareya Brāhmaṇa the great Vedic scholar Paṇḍit Satyavrata Sāmāsrāmī has been led to conclude that it was from the Kirāta towns of Eastern India that the Aryans bought their Soma-plant.<sup>7</sup> The sale of Soma was a forbidden thing for the Aryans and never would they sell it.<sup>8</sup> Kirātas from Eastern regions sold Soma in the markets of Aryan India. In the Vedic age this plant had far more customers than tea commands in modern India. And it may be reasonably conjectured that like the tea-plant, the soma-creeper also had a spontaneous growth in the hilly tracts of Assam.<sup>9</sup>

According to the Brāhmaṇa part of the Vedas it was from the Yakshas or Gandharvas that

7. Vide Aitareya Brāhmaṇa, Asiatic Society's edition, Vol. IV, intro.

8. Vide Manu iii. 180. Yājñavalkya, i. 223.

9. Some think, it was the tea which, in olden times mixed with some intoxicating drug, was used under the name of Soma. Again some European scholars think, and their view is accepted by a larger number of people, that in a place named Kerman in Persia, there grows a particular kind of creeper ( *Sarcostema* or *Periploca aphylla* ), which was called Hoama in the Avesta of the Persians and Soma in the Vedas, ( Vide Eggeling's *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa*, pt II. Intro, XLV ) while the sacrificers of the Deccan are found to regard another creeper ( *Asclepias acida* ) as Soma. In these circumstances no one can say positively which, and if any one of these, is the real thing. In Susruta the Soma creeper is said to have sixteen varieties and the leaves of some of which were regulated in size according to *tithis* ( lunar days ). People in intimate touch with tea plantation, are also well aware that the tea in certain places also betrays this peculiarity in modern times. Hence it may not be wide of the truth to suppose that the tea represents one or other of those sixteen varieties of the Soma.

Soma was bought. In the East of Nepal this race still goes by the name of Kirāta<sup>10</sup> and after its name, a part of Nepal is still called 'Kirānti'.<sup>11</sup> Not long ago this people inhabited also Rangpur, Dinajpur and the neighbourhood.<sup>12</sup> In Nepal they are even now found to be divided into three classes—the Yākhā, the Limbu and the Yambu or Rākhā. It may be superfluous to observe that in the Eastern regions it was the Yākhās and the Rākhās who were known as Yakshas and Rakshas respectively. And probably it was these Yākhās or Yaksha Kirātas who were dealers in Soma in the Vedic age; and, following this old hereditary custom they are even now found to brew and deal in 'fermented and distilled liquors. Undoubtedly, they are descendants of the people who, in the Vedas and in the Rāmāyana, were called cave-dwelling Kirātas, and the "man-tiger" Kirātas living in islands or marshy sand-banks and were known as Rakshas or Rākshasas.

They were  
the yakshas.

The insular  
Kirātas  
were the  
Rakshas.

In the story related in the Vanaparva of the Mahābhārata (Chap. 147) regarding the encounter between Arjuna and Siva in the guise of a Kirāta, we do indeed come across Kirātas, fond of hunting, in the far-off northern frontier regions of the Himālayas; hence from what we are told of them in the Rāmāyana and the Mahābhārata as well as in all the Purānas we may safely take them as the aborigines of Trans-Himālayas as well as of the country of Lauhitya in Eastern India or of the marshy

10. Dr. Oldfield's Nipal, Vol. I. p. 111.

11. Dr. Oldfield's Nipal, Vol. I. p. 53.

12. Dalton's Ethnology of Bengal, p. 103.

lands on the shores of the ancient Red Sea. For this reason it would be well to regard this people as belonging to the Lohitic as well as Mongolian race.

The Koch,  
Mech,  
Kachāri,  
Rabha and  
Dhimāl are  
different  
races.

According to some modern western ethnologists, the Koch, the Mech, the Kachāri, the Rabhā, and the Dhimāl are all one and the same people having sprung from one common stock. We do, however regard the Koch, the Mech, the Kachari and the Dhimāl as quite different peoples. The Kochas or the Pani Kochas have already been spoken of. It will seem superfluous to add after that that the Kachāris are the intermixture of the Utkacha and the Kirātas.

Gāros and  
Kachāris.

There are some also who are disposed to regard the Gāro and the Kachāri as identical in blood. These also can not be the same people. In ancient times Gāros were known as Gāruḍas. The white palace of Gāruḍa situated on a mountain on the shores of the Lohitasāgara, refers very probably to the residence of these Gāruḍas on Gāro hills<sup>13</sup>. In the Mahābhārata Garuḍa is described as sworn enemy to the snake and is given the epithet of "Kirātāsin" (devourer of Kirātas). As desired by his mother, Garuḍa went to the sea-shore and devoured a large number of Kirātas. Hence the epithet. It is as well a known fact that in ancient times Gāros and Kirātas were on terms of the deadliest enmity, and whenever opportunity occurred, the former would kill and eat the flesh of the latter. Of course in modern times the Gāros do not kill and devour men, but he is still found to be a deadly enemy of the snakes. Whenever they find a snake, they catch

13. Rāmāyana, Kiṣkindhyā, Chap. 40, Sloka 41.

it and cook its flesh into meat. It is said in the Bhabishya and Sāmba Purāṇas that Garuḍa brought the Maga or Scythian Brāhmins to India. It is needless to mention that this story is used figuratively in the Purāṇas. The Gāros even in the present day carry persons on the two wings made of bamboo fixed on their back. It is probable that these were the people who carried the Magii on their wings from the remote Central Asia into this country. Hence the story that the Scythian Brahmins came into India on the wings of Garuḍa.

It has been previously mentioned, that the Kirātas had, at one time, occupied the whole of Assam, but subsequently losing hold over the country, before the powerful Naraka, they withdrew themselves to the coast of the Eastern Sea. The Utkachas, the dwellers of the hills, being also dispossessed of all, left the borders of Assam and blended themselves with the Kirātas. The descendants of this mixed people are known at the present time as the Kachāris.

Kirātas

Ghaṭaka was the name by which the ancient ruling family of the Kirātas was known ; after their intermingling with the Utkachas the title was perhaps changed into Ghaṭotkacha. At the time of the Rājasūya sacrifice of the Mahābhārata when Bhīma, the second Pāṇḍava brother, came, on the mission of universal conquest to the east, he defeated the Kirātas and Utkachas and placed his son on their throne under the guardianship of his mother Hidimbā. He is Ghaṭotkacha I, the king of the Kirātas and Utkachas. It has been said before that formerly the Koch dynasty belonged to the system of mother-kin and that the Panikochas even now

Ghaṭotkacha

**Haidimba**

adhere to the system of a matriarchal society. Their kinsmen the Utkachas showed their affinity with the Panikochas by calling the dynasty founded by Ghaṭotkacha as Haiḍimba or the line of Hiḍimbā and giving the same name to the country which they inhabited. This prince became so much distinguished for valour that Bhagadatta the king of Prāgjyotisha bestowed the hands of his adopted daughter on him, this being the first instance of the intermarriage between the Kachāri and Mech tribes. From this union sprang the great hero Barbarika. From Mahābhārata we learn how in the great war of Kurukshetra Bhagadatta took the side of the Kauravas, whereas his son-in-law that of the Paṇḍavas losing his life in their cause, at the hands of Karna.

**Conferring  
of Aryanhood  
on Ghaṭot-  
kacha**

From the Kumārikākhaṇḍa of Skanda-purāṇa, we learn that Yudhisṭhira conferred on Ghaṭotkacha the rulership of Haiḍamba-Vana. The latter informed Yudhisṭhira that on the death of his maternal uncle, Hiḍimba, his mother, had conducted the government upholding the gods and the Brāhmanas, but she having now resigned the cares of administration to him was practising severe penances unheard of in her society, whereupon Yudhisṭhira hailed him, though low-born, as a *kuḷīna* i. e. equal in rank to the highborn, in recognition of the steadfast penances of his (Yudhisṭhira's) dear sister-in-law\*. From this it may be inferred that though

\* “यद्दी देवी सदुक्तरं कुरुते मे प्रिया वचः ।  
या मातृश्रियमुल्लङ्घ्य तप एव समाश्रिताः ॥  
दुष्कुलीनापि या भक्त्या तपतेऽन्यत्तपस्तिनम् ।  
कुलीनमेव तन्मते मनीरं मतस्तुतमम् ॥” (कुमारिकाखण्ड )

the mother of Ghaṭotkacha was of non-Aryan origin and though he himself had inherited the rights which in a matriarchal society were his, yet he was elevated to the rank of an Aryan. The account of the devotion, conduct and penances of his favourite son Barbarika fills many pages of the Kumārika-khaṇḍa of Skanda-purāṇa, but we notice a special feature in his mode of worship which is certainly not Aryan. It has been seen that the Kochas worshipped the symbol of sex. Barbarika was a votary of the phallic god and of the goddess who was the symbolised form of procreative power (Bhaga).†

Barbarika  
worshipped  
symbol of  
sex.

In modern times the Gāros and the Kachāris are found to have intermingled in some places, yet the true-born Gāro is quite different from the Kachāri. It was in the dim past that the former came over to India from Trans-Himalayan regions, while the Kachāris are aborigines of this country. Hence while the Gāro can safely be consigned to the Mongolian stock, the Kachāri

Garos  
and  
Kachāris

† “आत्माभ्यश्चैव लिङ्गानि देव्यश्चैवाश्चेत् पृथक् ।

कृत्वा ज्ञानमुपोष्येव वर्ज्यरीकोऽनिकोऽभवत् ॥

प्रथमायां ततो राक्षी यद्यौ सिद्धात्मिका पुरः ।

मण्डली तत्र कृत्वा च भगवत्पराविधानवत् ॥

अष्टदिक्भिः कौलकश्च निखनौ च स सूतकान् ।

कृत्वा जिनधरो भूत्वा वर्ज्यरीक समन्वितः ॥

त्रिष्टानावध्य दिग्बन्धं कृत्वा रेमे ततो विधिः ।

मध्ये वै मण्डलस्यापि कुण्डे शुभे दिग्मण्डले ॥

तमभ्यर्च्य च तत् खड्गं खादिरं मन्त्रिते जितं ।

संख्याय कौलमभितो वर्ज्यरीकमथावरोत् ॥”

( कुमारिकाखण्ड, वर्ज्यरीकोपाख्यान )

can at the best be called Lohitic. The former is a beef-eater, while the latter is not.

The true type of the ancient Kirāta is to be found in the Kiranti of Nepal and also in a southern branch of this tribe generally known as Tippera or Tipra aborigines of the Hill Tipparah.<sup>17</sup>

### 5. The Dravidian influence.

From what has been said in the foregoing lines, it appears that Ghaṭotkacha was not a pure Utkacha. The matronymic portion of his name Ghaṭotkacha may be explained by the fact that among the Utkachas, the matriarchal system prevailed, while the remainder of the name suggests that he was the ruler of the Kirātas also. The Bāna dynasty, however, which was a contemporary of the Naraka, could boast of true Kocho or Utkacha blood. All the Purāṇas agree in the account of Bali, the father of Bāna, losing his power through the stratagem of Vāmana and taking refuge in Pātāla. It has been previously mentioned that the south of Sindh was the region of Rasātala inhabited by a race of Dānavas called the Kālakeyas. To the Greek writers who were contemporary of Alexander, a particular locality in the Southern Sindh was known as Patalene. It is therefore quite probable that Bali, the lord of the Daityas and the Dānavas, spent the remaining years of his life in this region. His kinsmen like the Panikochas were driven far east before the rising power of the Aryans. We have evidence in the

Pātāla

Bali and  
Bāna

17. Dalton's Ethnology of Bengal, p. 109.

tradition current in Sindh and Cutch, of long years of rule over these regions of Naraka and Bāna and of the fact that there was racial kinship and social connection in remote times, between the far east and the south-west of India. From Harivaṁsa and the Purāṇa we learn that the thousand-armed Bāna having brought the whole of the neighbouring country to his subjection founded his capital at *Sonitapura*. He is variously known as Daitya, Dānava or Asura. The descendant of the Somma dynasty of Sindh trace their ancestry from Bāna. Many of the Purāṇas give the episode of the love of Ushā, his daughter, for Aniruddha the grandson of Krishna. The former being enamoured of the beauty of the latter had him brought secretly into the inner apartments of Bāna's palace where the ladies resided. After a time this came to the ears of Bāna who forthwith seized Aniruddha and threw him into prison. On an anxious enquiry about his absent son, Krishna came to know that the prince was pining away in the prison of Bāna in Sonitapur. He waged a long war with him and rescued his grandson Aniruddha along with his bride Ushā.

Ushā and  
Aniruddha.

The Assamese identify the ancient Sonitapur with the modern Tejpur, where the celebrated war between Krishna and Bāna took place. On the other hand such a statement in the dictionary called *Trikāṇḍa-Sesha* as “देवीकोटं बाणपुरं सोनितपुरश्चमेव च” would seem to point to Deokot in Dinajpur as having been the site of the ancient Sonitapura.

Sonitapur  
Capital of  
Bāna.

Where was then the ancient Sonitapura situated? It is clear that up to the invasion of Alexander a locality in the south of Sindh



was called *Pātāla*. The contiguity of the possessions of both *Bāna* and *Krishna* may be well established from the accounts of the love of *Ushā* and *Aniruddha* in *Harivaṃsa* and other *Purāṇas*. It is therefore, more reasonable to locate *Sonitapura* somewhere in *Sindh* than in *Assam*. The historical traditions in *Sindh* and *Cutch* which say that the *Bāna* and *Naraka* dynasties ruled for a long period over their countries may be cited in support of this view.

Position of  
Sonitapur.

It has already been mentioned that the ancestors of *Panikochas* lived in *Sindh* in very ancient times and that the *Kālakeyas* the old inhabitants of this country were racially related to the *Kavachas* or the *Utkachas*. After being worsted at the hands of the *Yādavas* *Bāna* came to the far East. The *Assam Buruṅji* and some other *Assamese* books give us more or less detailed accounts of *Bāna's* life. In *Assam Buruṅji* *Bāna* is described as the friend of *Naraka*, whom he converted into a hater of the *Aryans*. He also founded a capital in *Assam* which he called *Sonitapura* after the name of his former capital in the west.

Somar

From the *Sind Gazetteer* it is learnt that a powerful race called the *Somar* or *Somra* ruled over the country for a very long time. They were not properly *Hindus*; they were regarded by some as *Buddhists*, by some as *Jainas*, and by others as an idolatrous people. When *Muhammad-ibn Kasim* conquered *Sindh* they embraced the faith of *Islam*. Even as late as the 11th century A. D. when they had fallen from their former greatness some of the leaders of this race were in possession of considerable

portion of Sindh as feudatory chiefs.<sup>1</sup> They bear some ethnic resemblance to the Sumerians previously described. Whether the Chaldean Sumers had any racial affinity with the Sindh Sumārs may be a subject of interesting historical enquiry.

In the Yoginī-Tantra, however, the country over which the Bāna dynasty ruled in Assam is known as Saumāra. It is not improbable that a branch of the Sumārs might have migrated with the Bānas into Assam imparting their name to the country. From Harivaṃsa it is ascertained that Bāna the father of Ushā was contemporary of Krishna. Yoginī-Tantra places the rise of Saumāras in Assam shortly after the wars of Kurukshetra. It was through Bāna and Saumāra dynasty that the phallic worship was strongly established in Assam.<sup>2</sup> But the Sex-god was somewhat different in form from that in the ordinary worship.

Saumāras

It may be generally known that a particular piece of stone called Bāna-līṅga is the object of special devotion in many Hindu households. The reason for which it is called Bāna-līṅga is

Bāna līṅga

1. Gazetteer of the Province of Sind, (1876), by A. W. Hughes, p. 28.

2. According to the Yoginī-Tantra, the rise of the Royal dynasty of Saumāra or Ahom in Assam took place 128th generation from Arindama. The story of the creation as told in Ahom traditions is related by Sir A. Gait (Vide Gait's History of Assam, p. 68.) A translation of a slightly different version of this cosmogony is given by Dr. Grierson in the Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society for April, 1904. Dr. Grierson points out that the opening portion recalls the cosmogony described in the Babylonian Tablets.

given in the following passage from the *Sūta-Samhitā*,—

“The king *Bāna* was a special favourite of the great *Mahādeva*. He performed his worship by installing every day with his own hands a *Siva-linga*. After he had worshipped *Siva* for a hundred years in this manner, the great god being highly pleased conferred on him a boon, speaking thus to him, “I give you fourteen crores of *Līngas* which are especially endowed. They are to be found in the *Narmadā* and other sacred streams. They will confer faith and salvation on their devotees. They will bear your name and be worshipped as such.”<sup>3</sup>

*Hemādri*, the author of *Chaturvarga-chintāmaṇi* writes thus—

“These *līngas* will ceaselessly roll by themselves in the stream of the river *Narmadā*. In an ancient time, *Bāna* absorbed in contemplation

3. “वाणासुरः पुरा भद्रे ! शिवस्यातीव-वक्त्रमः ।...

दिने दिने स्वयं दत्त्वा लिङ्गं स्थाप्य प्रपूजयेत् ॥

एषं वर्षं शतं देवि ! दिव्यमानेन पूजयेत् ।

तदा तद्गतिमुत्तमः प्रत्यक्षः शङ्करो भवेत् ॥

शङ्कर उवाच ।

तुष्टोऽहं तव हे वाण । वरं ब्रूहि विमिश्रितं ।

शङ्करस्य वचः श्रुत्वा वाणी वचनमब्रवीत् ॥...

तच्छास्त्रं यदि मे तुष्टो लिङ्गं देहि सुलक्षणम् ॥...

इत्थं वं वचनं तस्य शिवः परमकारणम् ।

श्रुत्वा कैलाससूत्राङ्गं शङ्करेण विमिश्रितं ॥

लिङ्गानां कोटिशंख्यस्य तथा चैव चतुर्हं ।...

अयोज्यैवं सुसंपूर्णं वाणस्य च समर्पितम् ।...

वाणाचार्यं जतं लिङ्गं वाणविक्रमतः आदृतम् ॥” (सूतचरिता)

invoked Mahādeva who in compliance with his prayer is now residing on the mountain in the shape of a līṅga. It is for this reason that the Līṅgas are known as Bāna-līṅgas. The same benefit that would accrue to a devotee by worshipping a crore of līṅgas would be obtained by him by worshipping only one Bāna-līṅga. These Bāna-līṅgas are to be placed on altars made either of copper or sphaṭika, or gold, silver, or stone, and then worshipped. Those who daily worship Bāna-līṅga found on the banks of the river Narmadā get salvation within their grasp."<sup>3</sup>

The Paurāṇic extract contains the allusion of the fact that Bāna introduced in the hilly country, washed by the river Narmadā, the worship of a particular form of līṅga which bears his name. It superseded the use of the huge-sized līṅga in the phallic worship and soon spread everywhere among the non-Aryan inhabitants and at last the Aryans too began to

3. 'खद्यं स'खवते लिङ्ग' गिरितो नख'दाजखे ।  
 पुरा वाषासुरेषाह' प्रथि'तो नख'दातटे ।  
 वाविरास' गिरौ तत्र लिङ्गरूपो महेश्वरः ।  
 वावलिङ्गमिति स्थातमतोषाञ्जयतीतखे ॥  
 खन्वे वा कोटिलिङ्गाना पूजने यत् फलं लभेत् ।  
 तत्फलं लभते सर्वो वावलिङ्गैकपूजनान् ।...  
 तावो वा स्फाटिको स्तार्षो पाषाणो राजतो तद्यः ।  
 वेदिका च प्रकर्षन्त्या तत्र स'स्थाप्य पूजयेत् ॥—  
 प्रत्यह' योऽर्चयन्निङ्ग' नार्थदं भक्तिभावतः ।  
 ऐहिकं किं फल'तस्य मुक्तिसख करे स्थिता ॥”

( ईनाद्रिष्ठत याज्ञवल्क्य )

adopt this special symbol in their devotional creed. Though Tejpur was the capital of Bāna, yet the centre of līṅga-worship in Assam is Bisvanāth. It was arranged to celebrate here the worship of a crore of līṅgas, but owing to one falling short it could not establish its absolute precedence. Stories about the great power of Bāna are current everywhere in Assam.

#### 6. The Kimmerian Influence.

The  
Bactrian  
origin of  
Kirmi.

As the Purāṇas and Tantras are main sources of information regarding the Koch or Mlechchha races, so for an account of the Plavas, who held sway for a long time over the north of Assam, the only book to which we can turn is the Yoginī Tantra, which thus describes their origin :—"The Bāhlikas of the Sālba line were killed to a man in the great war of Kurukshetra, where the race were probably doomed to extinction. Kirmi, a Bāhlika woman, came and began to practise severe penances before the image of Bisvanāth in the hope of being rewarded with the birth of a son. Now at that time Bāna, a descendant of Bali, was keeping watch at the gate of the temple of Bisvanāth as Mahākāla. He was fascinated with the beauty of Kirmi and appearing to her in the garb of an ascetic insinuated himself into her affections. Their union was blessed with the birth of a son named Mahānūsaka. Through the influence of Kirmi a portion of Assam on its extremity was secured to her son as a kingdom. The prince conducted his worship according to the rites which

obtained among his maternal people. His descendants are known as the Plavas."<sup>1</sup>

According to Mr. Hodgson the Lepchas give the Bhutaneese the name of Prah or Pluh from which the word *Plava* appears to be derived.

1. "शालिपुत्राय बाह्वीका यताः कौरवसंयुगे ।

नान्यो अंशधरः कश्चित्तदंशे तु विलोचने ॥

तदा बाह्वीकरमणो कौर्मिं गुं यवती शुभा ।

युवतौ सुन्दरी रम्या तपःशीला महामतिः ॥

पुनरेच्छया गता काशीं तपस्ते मे दिवानिशम् ।

स्थित्वा विश्वनाथाय तु द्वारे तु मुक्तिमश्नुते ॥

तदा वलिसुतो बाणो महाकालो महाबलः ॥

तद्वारपालको देवि ! शुश्रूषे तां निरीक्ष्य च ॥

मदधीकारमादाय भैरवः काममोहितः ।

कपालमालो मदिरामोदितोन्मत्तवेशवान् ॥

तपस्त्रिवेशमाख्याय निर्लेज्जो रतिनायकः ।

कौर्मिजातो महादेवि ! बन्धुकामलकादिभिः ॥

भैरवो विपुलस्तत्र ततो जातो महाङ्कुशः ।

कौर्मिः सुतो महादेवि ! महाकालस्य रेतसः ॥

वात्सल्यं तव दृष्ट्वा तत्पुत्रो भैरवस्य च ।

तथानिशं रतिञ्चापि महाङ्कुशमहाभुजम् ॥

राज्यातिं स ह तस्यापि कौर्मिं चेटाञ्च शान्भवि ।

कामरूपान्तरं शाल्वं राज्ञं दत्त्वा महाङ्कुशे ॥

कौर्मिर्भयानि समासाद्य कुलाचारपरायणः ।

समर्चयन् यथा काश्यां तथा तत्रापि सर्वदा ॥

तत्पूजां तत्र मङ्गतो भविष्यति दिवानिशम् ।

महाङ्कुशः ससृज्य काश्यामास्तान्दनं कुतः ॥

ततः प्रवेति नामा च जगाम मन्त्रिमण्डपम् ।

एवं ते कथितं देवि ! चरितं प्रवक्ष्यामि ॥"

( श्रीमिनौतन्त्र १३३ पटल )

The question now is, in what time did the Plavas, the descendants of Kirmi, make their first appearance in the northern region of Kāmārūpa? The author of the Yoginī Tantra traces the origin of the Plavas from the union of Bāhlika Kirmi with Bāna.

The references in the Mahābhārata and Purāṇas allude to the region of the Bāhlikas as situated in the north of the Himalayas. According to the opinion of European Scholars the territory intervening between the Hindukush and the river Oxus was known in ancient times as Bāhlika or Bactria. It covered the whole of Eastern Persia and at one time the empire of Bactria stretched up to the frontier of Media and Russia. In this extensive country there dwelt in ancient times an invincible people called the Kimmerians, the account of whose greatness up to the 8th century B. C. is available. They were then vanquished by the Scythians and driven across the Caucasus into Asia Minor. They were the masters of Asia Minor for over a century. The following is an account of their rule in Asia Minor :—

“These, the Gomer of the Hebrews and ‘Kimmerians’ of the Greeks had come down from the northern steppes through the passes of the Caucasus and contemporaneously with the related tribe of the Trères, which had apparently come through Moesia and across the Hellespont were now in full possession of the northern part of Asia-Minor, and meditating a descent upon Mesopotamia. One body actually penetrated the mountains through the gorge of Euphrates in 678 B. C. and was driven back by the Assyrians into Anatolia. Here for a time the Kimmerians

and their allies, the Tréres ranged unchecked as a great scourge to the civilized inhabitants as were the Huns to the Romans."<sup>2</sup>

The contributor to the *Encyclopædia Britannica* writes thus about the Kimmerians :—

"To sum up the history of Scythia, the oldest inhabitants of whom we hear in Scythia were the Cimmerians ; the nature of the country makes it probable that some of them were nomads, while others no doubt tilled some land in the river valleys and in the Crimea, where they left their name to ferries, earthworks and the Cimmerian Bosphorus. They were probably of Iranian race : among the Persians, Herodotus describes a similar mixture of nomadic and settled tribes."<sup>3</sup>

Kimmerian  
girl in  
Assam.

From the *Yoginī Tantra* and the writings of European antiquarians it appears that as the *Bāhlikas* or the Iranian *Kirmis* had to quit their homes before the onslaught of the *Scythians* for distant lands in the far west, so some among them might have migrated to the far east and entered the Assam valley through its north-east passes. The memory of the past events of this race in the dim twilight of history having faded away, the author of the *Yoginī Tantra* invented the story of the *Kirmi* woman, or it may be that a princess of the Kimmerian fled in fear of her life into Assam, where she was spending her life in great purity, observing religious ceremonies at *Bisvanāth* in the east of Assam, when she was won over by a prince of the *Bāna* dynasty who was a votary

2. Hall's *The ancient History of the Near East*, p. 495.

3. *Encyclopædia Britannica*, ( 11th ed). Vol XXIV, p. 528.



Bhutanese  
are  
offshoots of  
the  
Kimmerian  
Plavas.

of Siva. It was in this way that the intermingling of the two ancient dynasties the Kirmi and the Bāna gave rise to a mixed race called the Plavas who are a branch of the present Bhutanese.

Through the power and influence of the Bāna dynasty Bisvanāth in the east of Assam acquired celebrity as a second Kāsi. In the Yogini Tantra it is this Bisvanāth which is referred to, as Kāsi. It is not wholly unlikely that as the Bānas having come from the farthest west of India established their rule in Kāmarūpa, so the Kirmi dynasty whose original home was in Bactria or Persia might have, upon entering into Assam, carved for itself there a kingdom over which they ruled.

The great enemies of the Kimmerians were the Scythians, who drove them in the 7th century B. C. from Persia and even pursued them into Kāmarūpa under their king Afrasiab. There is a faint allusion to this event in Ferishtā, but here they do not appear to have been successful, as there is no evidence of permanent occupation of any portion of Kāmarūpa by the Scythians.

However a detailed study of the history, manners and customs of the Plavas is much to be desired for the widening of our historical knowledge.

---

### 7. The Assyrian Influence.

In the history of Kāmarupa we find evidence of the rise of the Mlechchha ( Mechh ) or Asura dynasty even during the ascendancy of the Aryans. Now who were these Mlechchha-Asuras? In the Satapatha Brāhmanas of the white Vajurveda occurs the following—

"The gods then cut her ' Vāk ' off from the Asuras, and having gained possession of her and enveloped her completely in fire, they offered her up as a holocaust, it being an offering of the gods. And in that they offered her with an anushtubh verse, being deprived of speech were undone, crying 'He lava, He lava'<sup>1</sup>, such was the un-intelligible speech which they then uttered and he (who speaks thus) is a Mlechchha. Hence let no Brāhmana speak Mlechchha language since such is the speech of the Asuras".<sup>2</sup>

The  
language  
of  
Mlechchha-  
Asuras.

From the above it will seem that it was those who could not speak the Vedic tongue with all their efforts, but spoke slang, that were set down as Mlechchhas. From the interpretation of the Mlechchha by Sāyana also it seems that in the Vedic age those among the Asuras who offered their worship in vulgar expressions of dubious meaning were known as Mlechchhas.<sup>3</sup>

1. According to Sāyana, 'He' 'alava, He' 'alava' of the text is a slang expression meaning 'the enemy, the enemy.'

2. Satapatha Brāhmana, translated by J. Eggeling (published in the Sacred Books of the East, Vol. XXVI) p. 31—32.

3. "उपनिषत्सु ज्ञातव्यां सद्भिर्वा वाचस्पतु गवदन्तोऽसुराः । स  
खेच्छः सद्भिर्वाचस्पतुः श्रद्धयः सचरो भावयं यत् तत् खेच्छनभिर्वाः

Bhutanese  
are  
offshoots of  
the  
Kimmerian  
Plavas.

of Siva. It was in this way that the intermingling of the two ancient dynasties the Kirmi and the Bāna gave rise to a mixed race called the Plavas who are a branch of the present Bhutanese.

Through the power and influence of the Bāna dynasty Bisvanāth in the east of Assam acquired celebrity as a second Kāsī. In the Yoginī Tantra it is this Bisvanāth which is referred to, as Kāsī. It is not wholly unlikely that as the Bānas having come from the farthest west of India established their rule in Kāmarūpa, so the Kirmi dynasty whose original home was in Bactria or Persia might have, upon entering into Assam, carved for itself there a kingdom over which they ruled.

The great enemies of the Kimmerians were the Scythians, who drove them in the 7th century B. C. from Persia and even pursued them into Kāmarūpa under their king Afrasiab. There is a faint allusion to this event in Ferishtā, but here they do not appear to have been successful, as there is no evidence of permanent occupation of any portion of Kāmarūpa by the Scythians.

However a detailed study of the history, manners and customs of the Plavas is much to be desired for the widening of our historical knowledge.

---

### 7. The Assyrian Influence.

In the history of Kāmarupa we find evidence of the rise of the Mlechchha ( Mechh ) or Asura dynasty even during the ascendancy of the Aryans. Now who were these Mlechchha-Asuras? In the Satapatha Brāhmanas of the white Yajurveda occurs the following—

“The gods then cut her ( Vāk ) off from the Asuras, and having gained possession of her and enveloped her completely in fire, they offered her up as a holocaust, it being an offering of the gods. And in that they offered her with an anushtubh verse, being deprived of speech were undone, crying ‘He’lava, He’lava’<sup>1</sup>; such was the un-intelligible speech which they then uttered and he ( who speaks thus ) is a Mlechchha. Hence let no Brāhmana speak Mlechchha language, since such is the speech of the Asuras”.<sup>2</sup>

The  
language  
of  
Mlechchha-  
Asuras.

From the above it will seem that it was those who could not speak the Vedic tongue with all their efforts, but spoke slang, that were set down as Mlechchhas. From the interpretation of the Mlechchha by Sāyana also it seems that in the Vedic age those among the Asuras who offered their worship in vulgar expressions of dubious meaning were known as Mlechchhas.<sup>3</sup>

1. According to Sāyana, ‘He’ lava, He’ lava’ of the text is a slang expression meaning ‘the enemy, the enemy.’

2. Satapatha Brāhmana, translated by J. Egging (published in the Sacred Books of the East, Vol. XXVI) p. 31—32.

3. “उपनिषत्सु ज्ञातव्यां सन्दिग्धां वाचस्पति गतवन्तोऽसुराः । स  
केचिः सन्दिग्धार्थस्यापत्यं शब्दस्य वाचसो भाषणं यत् तत् केचननिवर्तयः

It is said in the *Manu-Samhitā*,—"That is the land of sacrifices where the black antelope is naturally available. The rest is Mlechchha country where no sacrifices can be held."<sup>4</sup> The *Vishnu-Smṛiti* defines Mlechchha country as 'the place where caste-system is unknown. Āryāvarta is outside it'.<sup>5</sup> In the *Manu-Samhitā* also the Mlechchha language is said to be different from the Aryan tongue and Manu has even enjoined that the Vedic mantras should never be uttered in the presence and hearing of the Mlechchha.<sup>6</sup> He has however hinted that even among the four castes of the Aryan community there were people who spoke the tongue of the Mlechchas or had mixed with them.<sup>7</sup>

From the *Mahābhārata* we learn that when the Pāṇḍavas were proceeding to Vāranāvata, Vidura gave confidential instructions to Yudhis-thira in the Mlechchha tongue<sup>8</sup>. From this it will appear that even among the classes there was no dearth of men who could speak and write

यथा य ईदृशीं वाचं वदति, स ऋच्छः। तस्मात् न ऋच्छेत् ऋच्छो न भवेत् तदीयमपार्थिव्यां भाषां न द्रुयादित्यर्थः। असुर्या असुरेष्वहितः।"

( शतपथब्राह्मणभाष्ये सायण ३।२।१।२४ )

4. "क्षत्रसारक्षु चरति मृगो यत्र स्वभावतः।  
स ज्ञेयो यज्ञियो देशो ऋच्छदेशश्चतःपरः॥" ( मनु २।१९ )
5. "चातुर्वर्ण्यव्यवस्थानं यस्मिन् देशे न विद्यते।  
स ऋच्छदेशो विज्ञेयोऽपार्थिवर्णकदन्तः॥" ( विश्व )
6. "मुखबाह्वपञ्चानां या लोके जातवो बहिः।  
ऋच्छवाचवार्थवाचः सव्यं ते दक्षतः अतः॥" ( मनु १०।४३ )
7. Manu, VII. 49.
8. Adiparva, Chap. 145.

Mlechchha, although since the Brāhmanic ascendancy in the Vedic age this tongue had always been at a discount. It has already been noticed that in the age of the Satapatha Brāhmana Mlechchha was regarded as the language of the Asuras. In the list of Sanskrit roots compiled by Pāṇini, 'Mlechchha is found to have been accepted among words of the *Ucchhla* or abandoned class'.<sup>9</sup> Kātyāyana, the commentator of Pāṇini, in the course of his discourse on the utility of the study of grammar, seems to have followed Satapatha Brāhmana with regard to the Mlechchha tongue.<sup>10</sup> The great commentator Patañjali also has echoed him in saying that a Brāhmana should never speak the Mlechchha tongue;<sup>11</sup> yet from what he says in his *Paspasāhnika*, one is led to imagine that even the Mlechchhas recited the Vedic mantras, however incorrectly, although strongly discouraged by the Aryans. Also in the commentary of the *Mīmāṃsā-sūtra* by Savara-svāmin, mention is made of Mlechchha language. He says 'the Mlechchhas use many words which convey no meaning to the Aryans. e. g. Pika, nema, mata, tamarasa. These are some of the words used by the Mlechchhas conveying no sense to them. Not to speak of words which can be explained according to the Vedas, Nirukta or grammar, even where words cannot be interpreted in the light of Aryan

The  
Mlechchha

9. Pāṇini, VI. I. 160.

10. "क्षेच्छाया मादृक्" ६।१।१६० वाचि० क।

11. "तेऽसुरा ईक्षवी ईक्षवी इति कुर्वन्तः परावसूजं सखादं प्राशयेय न क्षेच्छित वै नापभासितं वै क्षेच्छीयता एव वदपश्यन्तः क्षेच्छा मादृक्कथ्येयं व्याकरयन् ॥" *Mahābhāṣya*, Vol. I (Benares Edn.) p. 5.

speech, such meanings will have to be accepted as may be in vogue among the Mlechchhas, however vulgar they may be.<sup>12</sup>

The  
Mlechchha,  
a distinct  
race.

In his translation of the Satapatha Brāhmaṇa, Eggeling has interpreted 'Mlechchha' as meaning 'barbarian'.<sup>13</sup> In Sanskrit literature however, the synonym for 'barbarian' is *barbara*, while the true meaning of Mlechchha is outcaste foreigners. From a simultaneous study of the Satapatha Brāhmaṇa, Manu Samhita, Mahābhāṣya and Savara's commentary of the Mīmāṃsā Sūtra also, it will seem that in olden times the Mlechchha formed a distinct race by itself and that outside the limits of Āryāvarta there was a country known as the home of the Mlechchhas. Now the question is how to definitely localise this Mlechchha land.

12. "अथ यान् शब्दान् आर्यान् कस्मिंश्चिदर्थे आचरन्ति, स्वेच्छास्तु कस्मिंश्चित् प्रयुज्यन्ते, यथा पिक-नेम-मत-तामरसादिशब्दाः, तेषु सन्देहः, किं निगमनिरुक्तव्याकरणवशेन धातुतोऽर्थः कल्पयितव्यः, उत यव स्वेच्छा आचरन्ति, स शब्दार्थः ? \* \* \* तस्माद्धातुतोऽर्थः कल्पयितव्यः इत्येवं प्राप्तं ब्रूमः—चोदितमशिष्टैरपि शिष्टानवगतं प्रतीयत, यत् प्रमाणेनाविरुद्धं तत् अवगम्यमानं न न्यायं त्यक्तुं । यत्तु शिष्टाचारः प्रमाणं इति, तत् प्रत्यक्षानवगतेऽर्थे । यत्तु अभियुक्ताः शब्दार्थेषु शिष्टाः—इति ततोच्यते, अभियुक्ततराः पक्षिणां पोषणं बन्धने च कृच्छाः । यत्तु निगमनिरुक्तव्याकरणाभामर्थं वक्षेति तत्तैषामर्थं वचा भविष्यति, न यव स्वेच्छैरप्यवगतः शब्दार्थः । अपि च निगमादिभिरर्थे कल्पयमानेऽप्यवस्थितः शब्दार्थो भवेत्, तत्र अनिश्चयः स्यात् । तस्मात् पिक इति कोकिलो याज्ञः, नेमोऽई, तामरस' पद्म', मत इति दाकमयं पाद', परिमण्डलं शतच्छिद्रं ॥"

(मीमांसा-दर्शने शबरभाष्य १।३।१०)

13. Vide J. Eggeling's *Satapatha Brāhmaṇa* (in the *Sacred Books of the East*, Vol. XXVI.) p. 31-32.

It is said in the Brihat Parāśara Saṁhita that Brāhmaṇa, Kshatriya, Vaisya and Sūdra—are the four original castes. The remaining castes have sprung in course of time from their intermarriage. The Mlechchha however are not of mixed blood, being an independent race by itself.<sup>14</sup> On the authority of the Satapatha Brāhmaṇa it has been shown that the Mlechchhas were distinct from the Aryans and were included among the Asuras.<sup>15</sup> Hence, there is no discrepancy between this authority and Parāśara.

In the Vedic age the Asuras became separated from the Aryans and having crossed the borders of India settled in Persia or Turkey. Gradually they increased in strength and influence,

14. “ब्रह्मचरिविविद् यद्रा जातान्तेऽनुक्रमेण तु ।

क्रमातिक्रमतश्चान्ये स्त्रे च्छान्यवर्णसम्भवः ॥” (उद्दत्त-पराशर ६ अ०)

15. The Paurāṇikas are not agreed as to the origin of the Mlechchha. Even the Mahābhārata is not always consistent on this point. While in ( 85 chapters ) of the Adiparva the Yavana and the Mlechchha are said to have descended from king Yayati's sons Turvasu and Anu respectively, in 175 Ch. of the same parva, Pundras, Kiratas, Yavanas, Sinhalas, Barbaras, Khasa, Chinykas, Pulindas, Chinas, Hūnas and Keralas, all are included in the Mlechchha race. Again in the Matsya-purāṇa we have it that the deep dark Mlechchha sprung into existence while the dead body of king Vena was being churned by the Brāhmaṇas (Ch. 13). The Smārtas, however, regarded Mlechchha as a pure and original race. Again, Vārha Mihira say, “We are told by all the Sāstras that one of them (the Yavanas) was Mlechchha.” Following this authority the Greeks also in later times were included among the Mlechchhas. From these conflicting accounts it seems that after the Mlechchha-Asuras had gained supremacy in Eastern India, Paundras, Yavanas, Kiratas and many more such races intermingled with them and were subsequently known by the Paurāṇika Brāhmaṇas under the general category of Mlechchha. These were however in reality, quite different from one another in origin, each being a distinct race by itself, as the Smritis tell us.



Original  
home of the  
Mlechchha  
Asuras.

and it is now over five thousand years since they founded the kingdom of Assur or Assyria about two hundred miles to the North-west of Babylon and founded the capital of Assur on the banks of the Tigris.<sup>16</sup> Their 'possessions' extended from Asia Minor to the Caucasus mountain. In the Old Testament mention is made of a royal priest under the name of Melchi-dezek ( Gen. 14. 17 ). From Caucasus he went over to Salem (Jerusalem) and became 'king and priest of supreme El'. After his name 'Melchi' came to denote 'king' and 'high-priest' in Syrian and Assyrian languages.<sup>17</sup>

It is too well known to be mentioned that in olden times territories were generally named after the peoples residing in them. In the Kiskindhyākāṇḍa ( 43th Chap. ) of the Rāmāyana we are told that far off from India, in the north-west, there lived the Mlechchhas, the Daradas, the Yavanas, the Madras &c, and also there was a country named after the Mlechchhas. From the geographical account given in the epic we have reasons to believe that this Mlechchha country was not far from the Mt. Caucasus. It is very likely that it was the priests of this place who were known in ancient times as Melchi ( Sanskrit Mlechchha ). It may seem superfluous to note that Assyrian high-priests were selected and appointed from here. From a study of the Samhita portion of the Vedas also, we learn that a time was when the

16. Hall's the Ancient History of the Near East, ( 3rd. ed. ) p. 193.

17. Rev. B. B. Edward's Encyclopædia of Religious Knowledge, p. 702.

boundaries of Āryāvarta extended upto the border of Babylon.<sup>18</sup> The spite of Vedic Aryans against these high-priests of Asuras, as indicated in the Satapatha Brāhmaṇa and later Sanskrit literature, was due to the defective way in which they pronounced Vedic mantras and hymns. From the Nirukta of Yāska we come to learn that at one time the people of Kāmboja spoke Vedic Sanskrit. Even prior to that a degenerated form of Vedic Sanskrit was in use among the Mlechchhas who were high-priests of the Asuras. This is hinted in the Zend Avesta by Ahur Mazd or Asura Maya. In their zeal to spread their religion and extend their influence the Melchis or Mlechchha high-priests of Caucasus crossed the Kailāsa mountain and reached the hills of Kāmarūpa via Tibbet.

The  
Mlechchhas  
were high-  
priest of  
Asuras or  
Assyrians.

The following account from Kālikā Purāṇa bears testimony to Mlechchha influence in Kāmarūpa—

‘Kāmarūpa was once recognised as the foremost of the holy places. Whoever offered worship, performed his ablutions or even drank water here, was after death promoted to the rank of the attendants of Siva or the goddess Kāmākhyā. Thus the place came to be outside the jurisdiction of Yama ( God of death ) who could not exercise his rights here. In his difficulty the God of death appealed to Brahmā (the Creator), who took him along to Vishnu (the Protector). The latter heard them and led them on to the presence of the great god Siva ( the Destroyer ). He pleaded for Yama and concluded his

18. Vide Hindi Visvakosha or Encyclopædia Indica, Vol. II. art. Āryāvarta. (आर्यावर्त)

argument by saying that some way must be devised to re-establish and make invincible the authority of Yama over Kāmākhyā as otherwise disorder would reign rampant here. Siva appreciated Vishnu's argument, came down to Kāmākhyā with his retinue and ordered goddess Ugratārā and his own followers to drive all people out of Kāmākhyā.

Advent  
of the  
Mlechchha-  
Asuras in  
Kāmarūpa.

'Accordingly at once commenced the work of expulsion. When all other people had been driven out. Ugratārā and the Pramathas tried to tease the great sage Vasishṭha out of Kāmākhyā. Highly incensed at this, he cursed the goddess in the following words—"Although I am a Muni, you seem to be disowning me and are trying to expell me from here. Take then this from me. From now you shall be worshipped with all the Mothers according to non-Vedic ways of worship and let your followers who have been let loose in a drunken state befitting the Mlechchhas—be such for good and continue to live here as such. Now even Lord Siva, who has thus most indiscreetly set you upon a person like myself well-versed in the Vedas and practising religious austerity in all its rigour, shall have to reap the fruit of his action. Let him be a Mlechchha and live here decorating his body with ashes and bones. And this Kāmarūpa itself shall be infested by Mlechchhas till Vishnu shall appear here in person for its redemption". With this dire curse the great sage left the place, and at once all turned into Mlechchhas, Ugratārā became Vāmā (i. e. was worshipped according to non-Vedic ways), Siva adopted the Mlechchha way of life, Vedic rites and observances disappeared from

Kāmarūpa and the four castes left the place'.<sup>19</sup>

Although Kālikā Purāna itself is not very old, the story quoted above from it is not its own invention, but merely a reproduction of an ancient tradition. It was in the prehistoric period of the country, probably in what is known as the Bronze age, that the Vedic Aryans rose into prominence here having defeated Pazis and eclipsed their influence. We have already spoken on this question and no repetition is needed here. From the above account in the Kālikā Purāna it would seem that just as one branch of the Assyrians marched off westward till they reached Asia Minor and succeeded in establishing their influence and culture, under the name of Melchi-zedaks, over the religious and social life of the High-Priests, another branch, under the name of Mlecha, crossed the Kailāsa mountain and reached Kāmarūpa via Tibbet. The story of the decline of Kāmarūpa as a holy place, of the waning of the Aryan influence here and of the rise of the Mlechchhas, as spread by the Paurāṇikas, may be due to the help that the people of Kailāsa or Tibbet may have rendered to the Mlechchha invaders in establishing themselves in Kāmarūpa. Much evidence has been collected of late establishing that like the Phoenicians (spoken of before) the Assyrians also were worshippers of many gods. Some have even collected materials to be able to assert that in very ancient times, before the introduction of caste-system in Aryan society, this people not only

Melchi-zedak  
High-Priests,

lived in close touch with the Aryans, but were themselves followers of the Vedic faith. In course of time, however a strong line of demarcation was drawn up between the two communities, not only alienating the Assyrian's sympathy with but turning him into a deadly enemy of all Vedic rites and observances. And then in consonance with the time-forces then prevailing and in obedience to their contrary tastes generated by indigenous causes, they took to worshipping quite a large number of male and female deities similar to that of the Phœnician. And that branch of them which established itself in Kāmarūpa, introduced here the worship of many gods. This was opposed to the Aryan spirit, and hence it was that the Vedic Brāhmanas condemned them so severely.

As to the Mlechchha family which was the first to rise into prominence in Kāmarūpa we have the following story in the Kālikā-purāṇa :—

Mlechchha-  
King  
Naraka.

‘A Mlechchha king named Naraka was born of the alliance between Varāha and Prithivī; Janaka, king of Videha, brought him up. At the age of sixteen this Naraka came to the city of Prāgjyotisha which was then peopled by the uncivilised Kirātas addicted to meat and drinking. Ghaṭaka was their chief. Naraka defeated him in a battle and drove the Kirātas away to the other side of the river Dikṣaravāsini ( modern Dekrong ), then established himself at Prāgjyotisha, founded his capital and began to rule over the country. He brought over here many Brāhmanas and people of other high castes. He married Māyā, daughter of the ruler of Vidarbha, and soon became a staunch devotee of the goddess Kāmākhyā.

Unfortunately for him, however, he made friends with an Asura named Bāna and at his instigation began to heap insults upon Brāhmaṇas and their good men. One day he went too far and prevented even the great sage Vasishṭha from seeing the image of the goddess. Enraged at this the sage cursed him thus—In no time goddess Kāmākhya will disown you, and Krishna will put you to death. Naraka appointed an Asura, Hayagrīva by name, as his Commander-in-Chief and Mūrāsura as the protector of his state. Encouraged by the Asuras, he became very proud and haughty and cast to the winds all the principles of morality. Once he went so far as to steal away from the territories of Himālaya 16000 damsels. Incensed at this Srikrishna marched against him, and having killed all his adherent Asuras put Naraka himself to death. And as his trophy the victor returned to his capital, Dvārakā, with these 16000 damsels, besides a large booty consisting of one lac of elephants and a large amount of precious stones and other valuables. Before departing, however, he installed the deceased king Naraka's son, Bhagadatta, on the throne of Prāgjyotiṣa.' (Chap. 81.)

Story of  
Naraka.

It has already been observed, in narrating the history of the Panis, that there ruled in Kāmarūpa more than one king bearing the name of Naraka. Incidents relating to these different persons, were in later times woven together by the author of *Kalika-purāṇa* into the life of one Naraka. The Naraka who flourished during the age of king Janaka of Mithilā cannot evidently be the Naraka killed by Krishna and succeeded

Upendra  
Sinha's  
account of  
Naraka.

by his son Bhagadatta. One is Pani or Phœnician, while the other is Melchidezek or a descendant of the Assyrian High-Priests. Rāja Upendra Sīnha of Rāni, Assam, passing for a lineal descendant of Narakāsura, has written a history of his family in Assamese, under the title of 'Rāja-Vaṅśāvalī ( a genealogical history of the royal dynasty ), in which we find the following account—

'There is a tradition that—a Brāhmana was born as a part incarnation of Varāha ( boar ) and as a result of a god's boon a female child was born as a part incarnation of Prithivī ( earth ) at the house of a Brāhmāna. Like the digits of the moon the child began to grow. The latter Brāhmana received the son of Jagannātha-Dvija a devotee of Vishnu as the bridegroom of his daughter. The name of the bridegroom was Vishnudeva and that of the bride was Vishnumāyā. When she became youthful, he visited her during her *menstruatum*. As a result she gave birth to a fierce child. Both of them began to lament for the birth of such a child and began to weep saying, "Oh ! what has befallen to us !" When a voice from the heaven said, "Know him to be a great man. Owing to the guilt of his parents, the child has been born at the time of Naraka so he should be named Narakāsura. Know him to be an indomitable King. His life will be put an end to by his father." Narakesvara became King of Kāmārūpa. There were sixteen thousand females within his house. One of his sons was Bhagadatta. With the consent of all, Krishna made

him king. \* \* \* \* This place came under the sway of the Mlech".<sup>20</sup>

- (২০) "ইকথা থাকোক হুনা এতাবর গতি ।  
 বয়হয় অংশে ব্রাহ্মণর উতপতি । ১২৫  
 পৃথিবীর অংশে সত্তী ব্রাহ্মণর করে ।  
 কস্তা দয়া জন্মিলাহা পাঠা হেব করে ।  
 দিনে দিনে বাড়ি জাই বেন চলকলা ।  
 সেহি মতে বাড়ি জাই ব্রাহ্মণর বাল্য । ১২৬  
 বিক্ৰুত ব্রাহ্মণেরো বরক সাধরি ।  
 জগন্নাথ-বিষ্ণুপুত্র মানিলাহা বরি ।  
 নামত সে বিক্ৰুদেব কস্তা বিজ্জমায়া । .  
 রাসিগণ ঠায়া বিহা মিল বেবজায়া । ১২৭  
 কতোকাল বৈরা তার বাড়িল বৌবন ।  
 রজকলা কালে সিতো কহিলা গমন ।  
 দশমাস বর্ষ ধরি করিয়া সাধন ।  
 পুত্র এক জন্মাইলা মহাত্মকর । ১২৮  
 পুত্রক দেখিয়া জুহৌ অন্তরো হাহাকার ।  
 কি তৈল কি তৈল খুলি কান্দন অগার ।  
 সেহি বেলা দৈববাণী পরিলা নিচর ।  
 এহি মহাপুরুষক জানিহো নির্ণয় । ১২৯  
 পিতৃর মাতৃর ঘোষে নরকর কালে ।  
 নামত নরকাহর জন্মিলান্ত ভালে ।  
 পৃথিবীগালক ইতো জানিবা হুণৌর ।  
 পিতৃহাতে পল্লি জানা আং হৈব গুর । ২০০  
 নীলশৈল পূর্ব আংজ্যোতিবপুত্র নাম ।  
 তাহাতে নিবাসে মহোৎসবে অবিত্রাম ।  
 কামরূপ রাজা তৈলা মরক দৈবর ।  
 বোড়শ হাজাৰ কস্তা গৃহর ভিতর । ২০১  
 পুত্র আছিল এক তান নামে শুপদন্ত ।  
 রাজা পাতিলেক কৃকে বুঝিা সন্মত ।.....  
 স্নেচ অবিকার ইতো জানা মহারাই ১২৬০"

Vide Ms of Rājyaṃśāvali by Raja Upendra Sinha, *Slokas*.  
 195-280. (Assam-Government-Collection, no. 4 Gauhati, leaf 27.)



Although this story told by Upendra Siṅha is not corroborated by any ancient work now available, there can be no doubt that it was recorded on the authority of some very ancient traditional document. Varāha-purāṇa says—‘Among the Brāhmanas of Āryāvarta, all except Māgadha and Māthura are known to have sprung from the Kānyakubja stock. Māthura is said to have sprung from the sweat on the person of Varāha’<sup>21</sup>. Hence it will be seen that even the Purāṇas of the Brāhmanas admit of a new Brāhmana being born of Varāha. On the authority of the Old Testament, the case of a High Priest and King named Melchi-dezek or Melchi-sedek has already been noticed in these pages. The writer in the Encyclopædia Britannica has referred to him as ‘King of Salem and priest of Supreme El (Eliyrón).’<sup>22</sup> He says further “El was regarded as equivalent to Baal.”<sup>23</sup> And as to this Baal we are told, it is “the *Primitive power of nature* which divides itself into the generative and the conceptive or productive power”.<sup>24</sup> Again, “The Baal is the god of productive element in its widest sense.”<sup>25</sup> Thus from the discussions of western writers on this question it will seem that while ‘Baal was regarded as god of generative and El was regarded as ‘goddess of conceptive or productive power.’ El (Ilā,

Baal and  
El.

21. “सर्वे विजाः कान्यकुजाः मागधं मायुरं विना ।

वराहस्य तु वक्ष्ये मायुरो जायते मुनि ॥”

22. Ency. Brit. ( 11th ed. ) Vol. XVIII. p. 92.

23. Ency. Brit. ( 11th ed. ) Vol. III. p. 88.

24. Rev. B. B. Edwards' Religious Encyclopædia, p. 156.

25. Ency. Brit. ( 11th ed. ) Vol. III. p. 88.

mentioned in the Vedas as a goddess) "may possibly be the same as the Babylonian goddess Ili or Bilat Ili, queen of gods. According to Sāyana, she is the goddess presiding over the Earth."<sup>26</sup> Melchi-sedek or Melchi-dezek was the first and chief votary of Baal and El or Ilā.<sup>27</sup> And this Elā or Ilā seems to have subse-

26. Balfour's *Cyclopædia of India*, (3rd ed.) Vol. II. p. 145.

27. In "Faiths of the World", by Revd. James Gardner M. A. pp. 400-401, the following account is found of the order of Melchi-sedek or Melchidezek ;—

"Melchisedek—an order of priesthood mentioned by the Apostle Paul, in the Epistle to the Hebrews. as higher as well as more ancient than the order of the Aaronic priesthood under the Mosaic economy. Melchisedek appears to have the only individual who held the office of high-priest by Divine appointment before the giving of the law. And in the statement of the apostle that Jesus Christ was 'a priest for ever after the order of Melchisedek,' may be perceived a beautiful propriety, far, unlike the Levitical priesthood, the sacred office was combined with regal authority in the case of Melchisedek, thus clearly pointing him out as a striking type of our High Priest, of whom it was prophesied by Zechariah, 'He shall be a priest upon his throne'; and besides, the priesthood of Melchisedek was more honourable, being instituted previous to, and independent of, the Mosaic economy, and one to which, as we learn from the reasoning of the apostle in Heb. VII. the Levitical priesthood was distinctly subordinate, for separated, as Melchisedek is declared to have in point of descent from all around him, he is considered as receiving tithes from those who, though not yet born, were represented by their progenitor Abraham. ... And by his connection with the order of Melchisedek, our High Priest was identified with an economy independent of the temporary institutions of Moses, and, accordingly, it is said, 'He was made not after the law of a carnal commandment, but after the power of an endless life'. ... We are brought to the comfortable and delightful conclusion, that we have an everlasting and unchangeable High Priest, appointed of God as was Aaron but called after the order of Melchisedek. ... Melchisedekians "held Melchisedek to be the power of God, and superior to Christ,"

quently been transformed into Kāmākhyā. The ceremony of Ambuvāchi symbolises the menstrual period of goddess Ilā or Prithivī (earth). Even now Kāmākhyā is supposed to pass through this period on that occasion. Thus there remains but little doubt as to the identity of El and Kāmākhyā.

Mlechcha-  
dvija or  
Melchi-dezek.

It is not unlikely that the High-priests of the Asuras or Assyrians were regarded as Mlechchhas and Dvijas or Melchi-dezeks being born of god Baal and goddess El or Ilā.<sup>28</sup> In the dim past some of them came over to Kāmarūpa or its neighbourhood and spread their Melchi-religion here ; and it must have been some one or other of these people who wrested authority from the Naraka dynasty reigning at the time, and assuming the title of Naraka declared himself king of the Mlechchhas. The Varāha and Prithivī from whom Upendra Siṅha (Rājā of Rāni), supposed to be a descendant of Narakāsura, has traced the descent of the primitive Brāhmaṇa, may be taken to have been Baal and El or Ilā respectively. The worshipper of these gods was known as Vishnu-vrata ( meaning Melchi-sedek or high-priest of god ). His daughter Visnu-māyā was married to Vishnudeva son of Jagannātha Dvija or Melchi-dezakian. The priestly and the royal authority being both combined in him, Narakāsura obtained supremacy here. In the Vedic age it was mostly the Brāhmaṇas who officiated as priests. Following this practice, the ancestors of Narakāsura

Vishnudeva  
and  
Vishnumāya-  
resemble  
Baal and El.

28. It is found also from the account left by Herodotus that Scythian priests held themselves as sons of Ella or the goddess of Earth.

were known as Mlechchha-Dvijas (Mlechchha Brāhmanas) or Melchi-dezeks. Even after his descendants had been bound with the ties of relation with many of the Kshatriya royal houses of India and had assumed the Kshatriya's distinctive title of 'Varman', they continued to pass as the Mlechchha Brāhmanas of this part of the country. Hence it will appear that it was for this reason that the Chinese Pilgrim Yuan Chuang who visited India in the 7th century A. D. was led to speak of Bhāskara Varman, although a lineal descendant of Narakāsura, as being a Brāhmaṇa prince.<sup>29</sup> It is also stated in the Kālikā-purāṇa that Naraka the Mlechchha king discharged Brāhminic function.<sup>30</sup> Every historian of modern times is of opinion that the Chinese pilgrim was wrong on this point. It will appear, however, from the Rāja-vaṁśāvali of Upendra Siṁha and the Kālikāpurāṇa that Yuan Chuang's view cannot altogether be neglected. In the copper-plates granted by them the descendants of Asura Naraka are found during many succeeding ages to have styled themselves as Nārakas<sup>31</sup> or Bhaumas or Mlechchhas. From the above

29. Vide Watters—On Yuan Chuang, Vol. II, p. 185-186.

30. Vide p. 40-41 of this book.

31. In the Atharva-Saṁhitā (12, 4, 36) the kingdom of Naraka is identified with the territories of Yama, which has led Dr. Whitney to translate Naraka as 'hell'. The truth is, this land of Kāmarupa through which flowed the river Lauhitya was also known as 'Yama' and even the Nāgas who roamed in its woods called Yamavana received the epithet of Yāmya in the Purāṇas. It is said in the Brahmānda-purāṇa (published under the title of Vāyu-purāṇa, 69, 24), that the tract of land close to the western hills and extending from the Lauhitya to the Eastern Sea or Lohitasāgara was called Yamavana. It is a well

geneological history of Upendra Siñha we do also come to learn that for three or four hundred years, 'Mlech' had been changed by the people into 'Mech'. This race or community has been living in Kāmarūpa for about five thousand years.

The word 'Mlechchha' seems to have no longer been obnoxious in Kāmarūpa after the Mlechchhas had established their supremacy here. This is clear from the fact that the kings of the Naraka dynasty allowed themselves to be styled 'Mlechchhādhinātha' in the copper-plate inscriptions of their times along with 'Nāraka' or 'Bhauma'. The word 'Mlechchha' is now generally found to stink, just as much as the word 'Pādri' does, in modern times, in the nostrils of bigoted Brahmins. In the vedic age it must have been much more opprobrious. In Kāmarūpa, however, Mlechchha came to be a term of respect.

Priestly  
function of  
original  
Mlechchha  
Kings

It has been previously noticed that in ancient Assyria, Melchi-dezek was both the King and the High Priest. In the same way, as found on many occasions, the Mlechchha kings of Kāmarūpa also officiated as high priests. This custom seems to have come down even to the days of Rājā Visva Siñha of the Mech family, who, founded the royal house of Koch

known fact now that the Lauhitya is no other than the modern Brahmaputra, to the south-west of which are situated the Garo hills. Geologists have ascertained that the low land lying south of these hills and comprised within the district of Mymensing was mostly under water. It was this sea which washed the foot of the Garo hills that was the Lohita-sāgara ( Red sea ) of the Rāmāyana, and was said in the Manu Samhitā to form the eastern boundary of Aryāvarta.

Bihar. It was during the reign of his son Naranārāyana that a revival of Brāhmanical supremacy took place to the gradual abolition of this time-honoured custom. Both he and his brother Sukladhvaja were untiring in their devotion to the Brāhmanas whom they had brought over from Mithilā and Gauḍa and established here; this resulted in increasing the powers of the Brāhmanas and in decreasing the supremacy of the privileged classes. Thus even those who had long enjoyed the right and privilege of discharging the priestly functions in the temples of the goddesses Kāmākhyā and Kāmatesvari or Kāmadā of Goswānimāri, were deprived of this privilege which was transferred to the Brāhmanas. Nay, they were even barred for ever from entering the precincts of the places of worship. The Brāhmanas whom they themselves had established and patronised were too shrewd for them and gave them to understand that serious evil would befall them even if they would visit the places of worship. Since then, under this superstitious threat the royal house of Koch Bihar, has always abstained from entering the temples of Kāmākhyā and Goswānimāri.

The manners and customs, rites and observances of the primitive Phoenicians and Assyrians were identical in many respects. The chief deities of the Phoenician pantheon are found also to have been accorded important places in the Assyrian pantheon. It is a matter of no small surprise and curiosity that in Kāmarūpa or Assam the Koch descendants of the Panis as well as the Mech descendants of the

Some  
similarity of  
Koch and  
Mech.

Mlechchhas are found to observe, from times immemorial, those very articles of faith and manners and customs which these two peoples are found to have observed thousands of years back, in Asia Minor. This fact has led many to regard these two different races, the Koch and the Mech, as originally same. In the Yoginitantra both of them have been spoken of as a Kuvācha and Mlechchha. Although their manners and customs have been considerably modified and reformed by the influence of the Vedic Brāhmanas who settled among them, yet even quite recently *śrāddha*, the life of abstinence and *śrāddha* was an unknown thing to them, and the purity of the matrimonial bed. They fast as well as the other austerities practised by her were undreamt of among them. This is endorsed even by the Rājavañśāvalī of Upendra Siñha of the Naraka dynasty as well as the Rājavañśāvalī compiled under the auspices of Mahārāja Harendranārayana of Koch-Bihar.<sup>32</sup> Also in the Padmapurāṇa we have the following :—

“First, the Kuvāch (or Koch) and then the Mlechchha (or Mech)—both are of base origin. They speak the *pisūcha* (devil's) tongue and are ignorant of all purity in manners and customs. They have no idea of cleanliness in mind and body, of meditation, and of offering water to the gods and manes of departed ancestors. No food is forbidden to them, neither the cow nor the Brāhmana is respected by

32. Vide Ms of Assam Government Collection, no 4 (Gauhati), leaf 27b and no. 2 (Darrang) leaf 8b,

them, and their kings, ministers and priests are all given to drinking."<sup>33</sup>

It is but natural that the Vedic Brāhmanas should look down upon all people who observed rites and ceremonies that were detestable in their eyes. Hence the very word Mlechchha in their vocabulary came to connote all that is impure and unholy, unclean and dirty and so not only those who first acquired this title but also those races who intermingled with them during their supremacy in Eastern India or adopted manners and customs condemned by the Aryans, were given the general epithet of "Mlechchha" in the Purānas. In the following pages an attempt will be made to show how the descendants of the Mlechchha Narakāsura spread and established their influence in Eastern India.

33. "कुवाचकाः परे क्लृप्ता एते ये कूटयोगिनः ।  
 तेषां पेशाचिकी भाषा लोकाचारो न विद्यते ॥  
 नास्ति शीघ्रं तपो ज्ञानं न दैर्घ्यं पिबतर्पणं ।  
 दानश्राद्धादिकं यज्ञे सुरापाश्च प्रपूजनम् ॥  
 पितृषाश्च न श्रयस्वा हिजदेवतपस्विनाम् ।  
 ज्ञानलोपादतस्तोषां मलशौचं न विन्दते ॥  
 मातरं भगिनीचान्वां गृह्णीत कामयन्ति च ।  
 सव विपर्ययो लोकाचराचारो मलीमसः ॥"  
 वृषा क्लृप्ताः सुरापाश्च तथा मन्त्रिपुरोद्धिताः ।  
 मनुष्येषु बलिस्तोषां संश्लोमौसं निर्दिशन्ति ॥"

( पद्मपुराण, वृष्टिखण्ड, ५७ अ. )



### The Rise of the Mlechchha Dynasty.

Naturally not a little flutter and surprise may have been caused by our assertion in the preceding pages that the descendants of High-priests of Assyria crossed the Mount Caucasus, their western-most frontier, and marched eastward till they conquered and established their supremacy in Eastern India. The soundness of such an assertion is likely to be called in question by many. The fact however is as clear as anything and must not be laughed at. If from their home in Kāmboj at the foot of Indian Caucasus the Hindus could establish the Kingdom of Kamboj or Cambodia on the shores of the distant Pacific Ocean, which is now an admitted fact, what is there to make one disbelieve that a branch of the High-Priests of the Assyrian Empire came out from the far-off shores of Assyria and established their religion and influence in this holy land of Kāmarūpa? Physical barriers never succeed in resisting the onward march of a powerful and resolute nation. Then to the inhabitants of this part of the country 'Mlechchha' is not a term of reproach as it was to the Vedic Brāhmaṇas. This is clearly borne out by the fact that the rulers of Kāmarūpa, of the Mlechchha blood, felt no scruples if they did not take actual pride, in styling themselves 'Mlechchha Kings' in the copper plates issued by them. Although at the hands of the authors of the Mahābhārata and the Purāṇas the Mlechchha rulers of Kāmarūpa tracing their descent from the Asura dynasty, have fared no better than the Asuras at the hands of the Aryan authors of the Vedas and Purāṇas,

The  
Mlechchha  
significance.

their prowess and prosperity could not be ignored, but have been constantly referred to by these authors.

Anecdotes of the Mlechchha-chief Bhagadatta, son of Narakāsura and son-in-law of king Duryodhana are to be found not only in the inscriptions of Kāmarūpa of different ages, but also in the Mahābhārata and the Purāṇas of the Aryans. According to the Mahābhārata, Kālikāpurāṇa and Yogini-tantra Lord Krishna killed Narakāsura and installed his son Bhagadatta on the throne of Prāgjyotisha. We find in the Sabhāparva of the first work that Arjuna landed on the Sākaladvīpa and after a hard fight defeated all the princes there. Then with these defeated princes as his allies, he attacked Bhagadatta, the king of Prāgjyotisha, but met with a strong resistance. Bhagadatta was not only a great warrior himself but was backed by a large number of warriors from Kirāta, China and the Sea-coasts. After eight days of constant fighting, Bhagadatta noticed that Arjuna was tired, and said to him propitiously, "You are the son of my dear friend Indra, and I am also much pleased with the manner in which you have conducted war against me. So I will agree to whatever you may demand of me." Bhagadatta having thus surrendered and paid tribute, Arjuna left his country with an invitation to him to attend the Rājasūya Sacrifice to be performed by Yudhisthira.<sup>34</sup>

Account  
of  
Bhagadatta.

34. "विजित्ये शाकलद्वीपं प्रतिविज्यं च पाद्विदं ॥ ५

शाकल द्वीपवासश्च समद्वीपेषु ये वृषाः ।

Invasion of  
Assam by  
Arjuna with  
the Scythian  
princes.

This account from the Mahābhārata leaves no doubt that Bhagadatta was a very powerful warrior ruling over an extensive territory from China to the Sea-shores. Even a hero of unmatched skill like Arjuna could not think of attacking him before he had secured the co-operation of all the princes of the Sākādvīpa or Scythia. But even this combination was of no avail. The battle raged furiously for eight consecutive days when signs of exhaustion were noticed not in Bhagadatta but in his opponent. It was only his own pity and admiration for the powerful son of his friend that led Bhagadatta to yield to him. He had never been defeated by Arjuna, the glories of Bhagadatta will call forth greater admiration if we but remember that this account of the fight is given by the Mahābhārata itself—which is marked for its advocacy of the Pāṇḍava cause. We also learn from the above account that the Sākādvīpa was not far from China ; for if not close to one another creating a feeling of jealousy and rivalry, why should the princes of

अप्यु नश्य य सैन्यैर्षो विग्रहस्तुल्योऽभवत् ॥ ६

स तानपि महेष्वासान् विजिग्ये भरतर्षभ ।

दैरेव सङ्घिनः सर्वैः प्रागज्योतिषसुपाद्रवत् ॥ ७

तत्र राजा मङ्गानासौर्गदत्तो विशांपते ।

तेनासीत् सुसङ्घदयुद्धं पार्श्ववक्ष्य मङ्गाननः ॥ ८

स किरातैश्च सौमैश्च इतः प्रागज्योतिषोऽभवत् ।

अन्ये च बहुभिर्योधैः सारगान्पुत्रादिभिः ॥ ९

ततः स दिवसान्धौ योधयित्वा धनञ्जयं ।

प्रहसन्मौद्राशा स'गान्धर्वस्तनम् ॥" १०

( समाप्त्ये १६ प० )

that place go out against Bhagadatta on the side of Arjuna ? On the occasion of the Rājasūya Sacrifice at Hastināpura, Bhagadatta arrived there with a retinue of Yavanas and presented Emperor Yudhisṭhira with excellent horses, utensils made of precious stones and ivory hilts of swords.<sup>35</sup> Just as Arjuna marched north-ward defeating and bringing under subjugation all who stood against him till he turned north-eastward and met with Bhagadatta, so also his elder brother Bhīma marched victoriously eastward till he reached Lauhitya, defeated all the Mlechchha princes ruling along the Sea-coasts, and received as tribute from them, heaps of gold and silver, pearls and precious stones, sandal and other perfumes.<sup>36</sup>

Bhīma's  
conquests.

From the accounts left of the vast conquests made by Arjuna and Bhīma it will appear that Bhagadatta although generally recognised as

35. "प्राग्ज्योतिषाधिपः यूरो ह्येच्छानामाधिपो बली ।

यवनैः सहितो राजा भगदत्तो महारथः ॥ १४

प्राजानियान् हयान् शीघ्रानादायानिलरंहसः ।

दत्ति च ह्युद्यमादाश्च वारि तिष्ठति वारितः ॥ १५

अश्वसारमयं भास्वं युद्धदन्तपुच्छमसीन् ।

प्राग्ज्योतिषाधिपो दत्ता भगदत्तोऽन्नजगदा ॥" १६

( सभाष्ये ५१ च० )

36. "वसु तेभ्य उपदाय लौहिल्यमगमद्वली ॥ १६

स सर्वान् ह्येच्छपतीन् सानरानुपवाहितः ।

शरमाहारयामास रत्नानि विविधानि च ॥ १७

चन्दनागुहवस्त्रानि मणिमौक्तिकमालकम् ।

काञ्चनं रजतं चैव विद्रुमं च महावक्त्रम् ॥" १८

( सभाष्ये १० च० )

Bhagadatta's  
prowess.

the ruler of Prāgyotisha, had his capital established on the summits of the Himālayas. To this probably may have been due the epithet of 'Sailālaya' ( having his home on the mountain ) given to him in some places of the Mahābhārata.<sup>37</sup> It is said in the Brāhmāṇḍapurāṇa that the king Bhagadatta ruled as far as Kailāsa or Western Tibet.<sup>38</sup> Quite a large number of Mlechchha-chiefs are found to have ruled in that age as tributary princes to him, over Lauhitya ( or the country drained by the Brahmaputra ) and Sylhet, Cachar, Chittagong and the neighbourhood. It is found in the Udyogaparva of the Mahābhārata that in the Great Kurukshetra war he sided with Durjyodhana with a whole *akshauhini*\* of Chinese, and Kirāta soldiers of golden complexion,<sup>39</sup> and gave many proofs of his uncommon valour and prowess. After Dronāchārya had been appointed commander-in-chief of the Kaurava army, a terrible encounter once took place between Bhagadatta and Bhīma, in the course of which the latter, by virtue of his special skill in the art of Añjanikā, made himself invisible inside the elephant his opponent was riding, and began to give the poor creature no end of troubles. His friends however, thought that he had been killed, and furiously fell upon Bhagadatta. But he proved a match for them

37. "एष शैलालयी राजा मगदक्ष प्रतापवान् ।"

( स्त्री-पर्व २३।१० )

38. , Vide Brāhmāṇḍapurāṇa.

\* Consisting of 109,350 foot, 65,810 horse, 21,870 Chariot and 21,870 elephants.

39. Mahābhārata, Udyogaparva.

all. Then came in Yudhishthira, Sātyaki and Abhimanyu, but they also fared no better. Quite an appalling number of soldiers lay down, dead and dying, on the ground, killed and mortally wounded by Bhagadatta or smashed by the weight of his elephant. At this plight of the Pāṇḍava army, Arjuna rushed forward to meet the victor. He himself was also attacked simultaneously from the right and the left by Duryodhana and Karna. They, however, could not long stand against him but fled away to save their lives when Arjuna fell furiously upon Bhagadatta. Finding himself unable long to withstand the shock of his adversary's attack, the latter discharged at him the irresistible Vaishnava weapon. Arjuna's life was threatened, and so Krishna advanced before him and received the shock of the weapon upon his own breast. At length Bhagadatta was killed by the joint efforts of Arjuna and Krishna.<sup>40</sup>

Bhagadatta's  
death.

40. When Krishna received the Vaishnava weapon upon his breast, Arjuna addressed him in these words, "You promised that you would only drive my chariot and never fight yourself. How is it that you have broken that promise now? When I am alive and present, you should not have thus fought yourself." Krishna said in reply, "Vishnu has assumed (lit. divided Himself into) four different forms for doing good to and protecting honest men. The fourth of these forms rises after a thousand years' sleep and confers boons on those who seek boons at his hands. On one such occasion Prithivī begged of him the following boon—"Be pleased, O Nārāyaṇa, to grant the Vaishnava weapon to my son Naraka that he may not be subject to death at the hands of the gods and demons." The boon was granted and at Naraka's death the weapon has passed into the hands of Bhagadatta. It is so ordained that none in the three worlds can withstand its shock. So, to save you from immediate death, I received it on my breast." (Dronaparva, Chap. 28). Whatever may be the

Although a Mlechchha, the Mahābhārata has not been niggardly in his praises—in describing him as pious and devoted to the Kshatriya creed. This leads one to suspect that he might have had greater regard for the Vedic faith of the Aryans than for the Mlechchhaism of his fathers.

Settlement  
of  
five Gotras  
of the Vedic  
Brāhmana.

From a study of Rājvaṁśāvali by Rājā Upen-dra Siṅha we come to learn that inspired by King Duryodhana, his father-in-law Bhagadatta invited Brāhmanas of the five Gotras ( Stock ) viz., Kāsyapa, Sāṇḍilya, Bharadvāja, Upamanyu and Parāsara. It cost five lacs of rupees.<sup>41</sup> It is very difficult, however, to find out, with any exactitude, the age of Bhagadatta or the time when at his invitation the Vedic Brāhmanas came down to settle in Kāmarūpa. According to the Mahābhārata, the Purāṇas and the Tantras as well as the copper-plate grants made by the Kings of the Bhagadatta line, he was a contemporary of the Kuru-Pāṇḍavas. And according to a copper-plate inscription of Mahārāja Bhāskara Varman of the same line we find that he was 11th in descent from Pushya Varman who flourished 3000 years after Bhagadatta.<sup>42</sup> From the account left by the Chinese pilgrim Yuan-Chuang<sup>43</sup> as well as subsequent Chinese accounts it would seem that Bhāskara

meaning of this explanation, it is clear from this that Arjuna alone could not overpower Bhagadatta, Krishna also was to some extent responsible for his death. And this adds another testimony to the uncommon prowess of Bhagadatta.

41. Assam Govt. Collection, Gauhati, No. 4 Rājvaṁśāvali, 260-265.

42. Epigraphia Indica, Vol. XII. p. 73.

43. Watter's on Yuan Chuang, Vol. II. p. 191-193,

Varman ruled over Kāmarūpa from about 620 A. D. to 650 A.D. and he was 12th in descent from Pushya Varman. Now, therefore, taking three generations as making up a century we find about 275 A. D. as the age of Pushya Varman and if Bhagadatta is taken to have flourished 3000 years before him, we get 2725 B. C. or thereabouts as his age. From the astronomical account of the time of Bhishma's death, as given in the Mahābhārata, it has recently been proved by a competent person that it took place in 2829 B. C.<sup>44</sup> If this is correct, we find a difference of about hundred years between the accession of Pushya Varman and the death of Bhishma. Considering the enormous lapse of time, this difference is certainly negligible.

---

44. Sāhitya Parishad Patrikā, Vol. XXIII. p. 168.



## CHAPTER II

### History of the Mlechchha dynasty.

( A. D. 3rd Century—12th Century. )

In the previous chapter we have discussed the date of Bhagadatta who died fighting in the battle of Kurukshetra. But there is much difference among scholars about the date of the great battle of Kurukshetra and of Kuru-Pāṇḍavas.<sup>1</sup> It has been mentioned before that some scholars have tried to show, by astronomical calculations, that Bhishma died in 2829 B. C. On the other hand some have maintained from Pauranic chronology that the Great battle of Kurukshetra took place about 1424 B. C.<sup>2</sup> Under the circumstance there is a difference of 1400 years in round numbers. So instead of trying to come to any conclusion from two such extreme cases, it would be safer to tread on firmer ground.

1. According to Āryabhata and Varāhamihira the Kali-Yuga commenced in 3102 B. C. According to Āryabhata after 662 Kali era *i.e.* in 2440 B.C. and according to Varāhamihira and Kalhana, the author of *Rajataranginī*, after 653 Kali era *i.e.* in 2449 B.C. the great battle of Kurukshetra took place. On the other hand from an inscription of Pulakesi, emperor of the Deccan (634 A. D.) the commencement of the Kali era and the battle of Kurukshetra appears to be contemporaneous. Again it is stated in the copperplate inscriptions of Bhāskara Varma that Bhagadatta had reigned 3000 years before Pushyavarmā the 12th ancestor of Bhāskara Varma.

2. K. P. Jaiswal's *Pauranic Chronicles and Kali Yuga*. J. B. & O R. S. Vol. III, p. 260.

It is stated in the Nidhanpur grant of Bhās-kara Varman that Bhagadatta was the son of king Naraka and Bhagadatta's son was Vajradatta. 'When 3000 years had passed after Vajradatta, Pushya Varman was born in this dynasty, Pushya Varman's son was Samudra Varman who was likened to the 5th ocean, in whose kingdom the weak were not oppressed by the strong, who shone like a jewel and who was quick in accepting a duel. Datta-Devī was the name of his queen, she gave birth to Bala Varman whose strength (*Bala*) and armour (*Varma*) were never separated and whose soldiers were always forward against his enemies'. It is known from the inscriptions of Samudra Gupta that the name of his queen, too, was Datta-Devī,<sup>3</sup> and that he defeated king Bala Varman.<sup>1</sup> It appears from this that Samudra Gupta and Samudra Varman married in the same family. If so, Samudra Gupta was compelled, inspite of this relation, to fight with Bala Varman according to the rules of Asvamedha Sacrifice which took place in 350-380 A. D. So it may be admitted that he lived about this time. Perhaps this invasion of Samudra Gupta limited the power of the kings of Kāmarūpa for a time.

It is also written in the History of Burma that a king named "Samuda" reigned in Upper Burma.<sup>5</sup> Mr. (now Sir) Gait has written, "The Indian king Samuda who according to Forlong, was ruling in Upper Burma in 105

Pushya  
Varman  
circa 275-300  
A. D.

Samudra  
Varman  
circa 300-340.

Bala Varman  
and  
the invasion  
of Samudra  
Gupta.

3. Fleet's Inscriptionum Indicarum, Vol. III, p. 21.

4. Do, p. 13.

5. Phyre, History of Burma, p. 3.

A. D. must have preceeded thither through Assam, and so must the Hindus who led Tcham-pās or Shāns in their conquest of the mouths of the Mekong in 280 A. D."6.

It appears to me that this Samuda must be our Samudra Varman. As Samudra Gupta became the paramount sovereign in Northern India so Samudra Varman had been a paramount sovereign from the river Karatoyā to the Pacific Ocean.

Kalyāna  
Varman  
circa 340-400.

Then the account of this dynasty is given in the copper-plate as follows,—

Ganapati  
Varman  
circa 400-430.

"His ( Bala Varman's, ) son born of ( queen ) Ratnavati was the king named Kalyāna Varman, who was not the abode of even very small faults. (V.10.) From him, (queen) Gandharvavati begot a son Ganapati (by name) who was incessantly-raining gifts as (the god) Ganapati (rains) ichor, who was endowed with innumerable qualities, for the extermination of strife ( as Ganapati ) is born to destroy the Kali age. (V. 11)

Mahendra  
Varman.

'His queen Yajñavati brought forth a son MahendraVarman, as the sacrificial fire (produces) fire, who was the repository of all sacrificial rites ( like fire ). (V. 12.)

Nārāyana  
Varman.

'From him who mastered his self, Suvratā generated a son Nārāyana Varman for the stability (of the rule) of world, who like Janaka (or his father) was well-versed in the principles of the Philosophy of the (supreme) Self. (V. 13.)

Mahābhūta  
Varman.

'From him, Devavati, like Prakriti from Purusha, bore Mahābhūta Varman, the sixth *Mahābhūta* (element) as it were, for the steady succession of (all) the properties. (V. 14.)

His son was Chandramukha, who was charming by (possessing) all the arts as the moon (by the digits), whom Vijñānavatī brought forth, as the sky did (the moon), a dispeller of (all) gloom (as the moon dispels the darkness.) (V. 15.)

Chandra-  
mukha.

Thereafter (queen) Bhogavatī of (good enjoyment) became the cause (of birth) of Sthita-Varman, the supporter of the world, who had innumerable (sources of) enjoyment, (just as) Bhogavatī (the city of the snakes of the nether regions) is (the source) of prosperity of the chief of the snakes, the supporter of the earth, who has a myriad of hoods. (V. 16.)

Sthita  
Varma.

From that king of unfathomable nature, of innumerable gems, and the spouse of the (goddess) Lakshmi, was born Sri-Mrigāṅka, who had no blemish, just as the moon, free from spots is born from the milky ocean, whose substance is unfathomable, whose pearls cannot be counted, and from which Lakshmi was produced. (V. 17.)

His (Sthita Varman's) son king Sūsthita-Varman was born of Nayanādevī, who held the kingdom in his own hand, and was renowned as Sri-Mrigāṅka. (V. 18.)

Sūsthita  
Varma.

By whom was given away to supplicants as if it were (a clod of) earth, that shining Lakshmi (i.e. wealth) whom (god) Hari like a miser bears with joy in his bosom." (V. 19.)

It may be safely inferred from the account, given above, of the ancestors of Bhāskara Varman that there was no paucity of learned, brave and powerful kings in this dynasty.

In the Raghuvamśa of Kalidasa there is a reference to Raghu's conquering Prāgyjotisha, and it is also stated that the king of Prāgyjotisha was present in the meeting of princes for the choice of bridegroom by Indumati. Any one perusing these accounts would be led to infer that in the estimation of Kālidāsa the king of Prāgyjotisha was one of the most powerful princes and a match for many of them. It is stated in Kalhana's Rājataranginī that king Meghavāhana wished to marry the daughter of the king of Prāgyjotisha (Circa 440 A. D.).

Invasion of  
Yasodharman

King Yasodharman of Mālava conquered Kāmarūpa about 534 A. D. when he was opposed by Mahārāja Chandramukha Varman. After the subjugation of various countries by Yasodharman, the power of the Guptas became crippled to a certain extent. At this time the Maukharis became powerful and were trying to lord it over the Guptas. The Emperor Harsha Gupta gave his sister in marriage to the Maukhari king and tided over the misfortune for a time, but Maukhari king Isāna Varman had all along cast a covetous eye upon the Gupta Empire. To checkmate the Maukharis and to save his own empire from them, Dāmodara Gupta, the great grandson of Harsha Gupta contracted a matrimonial alliance with Āditya Vardhana, the new king of Sthānvisvara bestowing in marriage his sister Mahāsena Guptā. Owing to that alliance the Gupta Emperor Mahāsena Gupta could with their help conquer up to Kāmarūpa. At this time Susthita Varman<sup>8</sup> (son of Sthita Varman and grandson

Kāmarūpa  
Conquered by  
Mahāsena  
Gupta  
circa 575  
A. D.

8. Dr. Fleet mistook this Susthita Varman with Susthita Varman of the Maukhari Dynasty.

of Chandramukha Varman) king of Prāgyotiśha was defeated by Mahāsena Gupta.

It is stated in the Aphaṣṭ inscription of Ādityasena that, "The mighty fame of Mahāsena Gupta marked with honour of victory in war over the illustrious Susthita Varmā, (and) (white) as a full-blown jasmine flower or water-lily, or as a pure necklace of pearls pounded into little bits (?) is still constantly sung on the banks of (the river) Lohitya."<sup>9</sup>

Susthita  
Varman.

In the 7th chapter of Bāṇa's Harsha-charita a slightly variant reading substitutes Susthira-varman for Susthita-varman. It has been described in the Harshacharita that at that time Prabhākara-vardhana, the son of Āditya-vardhana, defeated in the north the Hūnas living in Gāndhāra and on the Himālayas and that in the west he conquered Sindh and then defeated the ruler of Gurjara and Mālava. Then the Maukhari dynasty was powerful in western Magadha. For this reason Prabhākara could not extend his territories in the east. He allied himself with the ruler of Kanauj by marrying his only daughter Rājyasrī to the Maukhari king Graha-varman. Immediately on receipt of the news of Prabhākara-vardhana's death, the Mālava king Deva Gupta, the son of Mahāsena Gupta, killed Graha-varman and took Rājyasrī a captive with a view to recover his paternal kingdom. Before this happened, Prabhākara-vardhana's eldest son, Rājya-vardhana (the elder brother of emperor Harsha-vardhana), had marched

9. Fleet's *Inscriptionum Indicarum*, Vol. III, p. 149.

Harsha-  
vardhana  
and  
Bhāskara  
Varman.

against the Hūnas at his father's behest. As soon as he received the news of his father's death, he hastened to the capital and ascended the throne of his father. Very soon after this, he got information that his brother-in-law was killed and that his sister was a prisoner and immediately he came to Magadha where he inflicted a defeat on Deva Gupta. Narendra Gupta, the king of Gauḍa and a relative of Deva Gupta, invited Rājya-vardhana to his camp and treacherously made away with him in secret. Sasāṅkadeva, the king of Karnasuvarna was also implicated in this act of assassination. Hearing of the tragic death of his elder brother Harshavardhana lost no time to march towards the east with a large army. On the way the ambassador of the king of Kāmarūpa waited upon him with presents and informed him that his master had a vow from his early life that he would never bow his head to any one but the God Siva. There were three ways to the fulfilment of it viz (1) the conquest of the whole earth, (2) death, (3) alliance with a hero like king Harsha. He was therefore desirous of making friends with him. Harsha gladly accepted the presents sent by the ruler of Kāmarūpa. From that day forward the two were united in bonds of friendship. It is inferred from what the ambassador from Kāmarupa had said that the rulers of Gauḍa, and Karnasuvarna were deadly enemies of the king of Kāmarūpa. It is needless to say that when Harshadeva invaded Gauḍa from the west, Bhāskara Varman helped him from the east. The ruler of Gauḍa was defeated and killed by Harsha. At this time

Sasāṅkadeva took shelter in the hilly regions of southern Rāḍha and thereby managed to save his life. Then Harsha-var dhana conquered the whole of Āryāvarta and in order to facilitate the work of administration removed his capital to Kanauj. From the accounts of the Chinese traveller Yuan-Chuang we learn that just as Harsha-var dhana had assumed the title of Kumāra Silāditya on his accession to the throne of his brother, so also the king of Kāmarūpa, who ascended the throne after his elder brother Supratishṭhita Varman, came to be known as Kumāra Bhāskara Varman. While Harsha was busily engaged in the conquest of Northern India and the removal of his capital to Kanauj, Sasāṅkadeva availed himself of this opportunity and took up arms against him collecting a vast army from Southern Rāḍha, Orissa and Kaliṅga. At this time Sasāṅka took special care to destroy the ancient artistic works of the Buddhists. From a perusal of the accounts of the Chinese pilgrim it seems that king Sasāṅka had invaded Pāṭaliputra, the capital of Magadha and Bodh Gayā the chief centre of Buddhism and that the Magadha king had sustained a defeat at his hands. Otherwise he would never have ventured to destroy the principal object of Buddhist worship. Beyond Magadha lay the dominion of the powerful king Harsha. Hence, though Sasāṅka had met with success in his invasion of Magadha, he did not dare to lay his hand on Sarnāth and other Buddhistic holy places outside Magadha. But there is no doubt that the whole land from Magadha to Karnasuvarna,

Sasāṅkadeva  
of  
Karna-  
suvarna.



nay, to Kaliṅga, came to be under his sway for some time.

Hearing of the atrocities committed by Sasāṅka, Harshadeva marched to inflict on the ruler of Karnasuvarna the punishment he deserved. Long and sanguinary battles were fought between Harsha and Sasāṅka in Magadha, Gauḍa and Karnasuvarna. At this time Bhāskara Varman, the king of Kāmarūpa rendered a good deal of help to his dear friend Harsha-vardhana. But for his assistance, it is doubtful whether Harsha could have vanquished Sasāṅka. After his defeat, Sasāṅka was compelled to take refuge in the inaccessible hilly tracts of Mayūrbhanj.<sup>10</sup> After this Harshavardhana became Emperor having conquered the whole of Āryāvarta. Kanauj became the capital of his empire. In order to ensure good government in Eastern India and to guard the conquered provinces against a fresh attack by Sasāṅka, Western Magadha was placed under the rule of Pūrnavarma, Eastern Magadha of Mādhava Gupta an intimate friend of Harshadeva and the third son of Mahāsena Gupta, and Gauḍa and Karnasuvarna (Rāḍha) of Bhāskara Varman. That Bhāskara Varman ruled Karnasuvarna for some time has been proved by the copper-plate inscriptions found in the village of Nidhanpur in Sylhet that has been cited above.

Bhāskara  
Varman  
as ruler of  
Karna-  
suvarna.

The very first sentence of this copper-plate-grant runs as follows :—

“Hail from the camp located at Karnasuvarna with the appropriate epithet of victory owing to possession of splendid ships,

10. Mayurbhanj Archaeological Survey Reports, Vol. I, p. lxiv.

elephants, horses and foot-soldiers.”<sup>11</sup> It is not known how long Bhāskara Varman was in Karnasuvarna. But the aforesaid copper-plate bears testimony to the fact that during his stay there he made grants of several villages to the Brāhmanas of the locality. It is certain that many learned Brāhmins and a number of Kāyasthas skilled in conducting the affairs of the state went to Kāmarūpa with him.

Bhāskara Varman was a hero of wonderful military genius. He was no less noted as a patron of learning and a friend of the learned. He kept himself well-informed of the learned men living in other countries. When Yuan Chuang the Chinese pilgrim had been residing at Nālanda (about 637 A. D.) Bhāskara Varman came to know of him and invited him to his court. In the records of his travels we have got the following :—

“Bhāskara-varman, styled Kumāra, the king of Kāmarūpa had heard of him and longed to see him. So he sent messengers to Nālanda to invite and urge the pilgrim to pay him a visit. Yuan Chuang at first declined and pleaded his duty to China ; but his old Buddhist teacher Śilabhadra convinced him that it was also his duty to go to Kāmarūpa on the invitation of its king who was not a Buddhist. The pilgrim at length yielded, travelled to that country and was received by the king with great honour.”<sup>12</sup>

The Chinese  
pilgrim  
Yuan  
Chuang's  
Narrative.

11. “सखि नृपतीहकाचपति-स'पुत्रागत नययन्त्राण्य'-सन्नाधारान्  
कच'सुवर्णवासवान् ।” *Epigraphia Indica*, Vol. XII, p. 73.

12. Watters, ‘On Yuan-chuang's travels in India,’ Vol. I. p. 348.

"The description in the records proceeds to relate that from Pun-na-fa-tan-na (Pundra-var-dhana) the (Chinese) pilgrim travelled east above 900 li, crossed a large river and came to Ka-mo-lu-po (Kāmarūpa). This country was more than a myriad li in circuit and its capital above thirty li. The country was low and moist; the crops were regular; the jack-fruit and co-coa were in great esteem though plentiful; there were continuous streams and tanks to the town; the climate was genial. The people were of honest ways, small of stature and black-looking. Their speech differed a little from that of Mid-India; they were of violent disposition and were persevering students; they worshipped the devas and did not believe in Buddhism. So there had never been a Buddhist monastery in the land and whatever Buddhist there were in it, performed their acts of devotion secretly; the Deva-Temples were some hundreds in number and the various systems had some myriads of professed adherents. The reigning king, who was a Brāhmaṇa by caste and a descendant of Nārāyaṇa Deva, was named Bhāskarvarma, his other name being Kumāra; the sovereignty had been transmitted in the family for 1000 generations. His Majesty was a lover of learning and his subjects followed his example; men of ability came from far lands to study here; though the king was not a Buddhist he treated accomplished Sramanas with respect."<sup>13</sup>

Another extract from the same writer is given below :—

"At this time king Śilāditya was in a district

Ka-chuon-kila. He had been on an expedition to a country called Kung-yü-ta (Koṅgoda) and on his way back to Kanauj to hold a great Buddhist council there. Hearing of the arrival of the Chinese pilgrim at the court of king Kumāra, he sent a summon to the latter to repair to him with his foreign guest. Kumāra replied with a refusal saying that the king could have his head but not his guest. "I trouble you for your head" came the prompt reply. There upon Kumāra became submissive, and proceeded with the pilgrim and a great retinue to join Silāditya."<sup>14</sup> Bhāskara-Varma met the emperor at a place called Kayaṅgala (modern Rājmaḥal) with the Chinese pilgrim in his train. From this place the two monarchs most triumphantly marched towards Kanauj with their armies. Empire Harshavardhana proceeding along the southern bank of the Ganges and Bhāskara Varman along the northern.

Bhāskara  
Varman  
at Kanauj.

The Chinese traveller was present at the great Buddhist assembly held at Kanauj. He was an eye-witness to what happened and has left the account of it.

This great religious assembly was convened towards the beginning of the spring of 644 A.D. Besides Bhāskara Varman, the lord of Kāmarūpa, the king of Valabhī and eighteen other feudatory princes, four thousand Sramanas and about three thousand Brāhmanas and Jain Sannyāsins attended this grand meeting. A great Buddhist monastery was built on the bank of the Ganges. In it there was a hall, one hundred feet high in which was set up a very tall golden image of

Buddha. Every day a procession of three hundred elephants and twenty kings went round the city carrying another golden figure of Buddha three feet in height. The emperor himself held the canopy above the image. At this time the emperor dressed himself like Sakra and his friend Bhāskara Varman like Brahmā. The latter also held a white Chāmara in his hand.

From the account of this great assembly it appears that of all the persons invited to it king Bhāskara Varman was shewn the highest honour. Though he was an orthodox worshipper of the god Siva yet there seems no doubt that late in life he came to be favourably inclined to Buddhism on account of his association with the emperor Harsha and the Chinese pilgrim.

After the close of the assembly at Kanauj, Harshavardhana came to Prayāga where he performed a great Dānasāgara ceremony (ceremony of unbounded charity). During this festival Bhāskara Varman, the Chinese pilgrim, the feudatory princes and innumerable sannyāsins and poor people assembled at Prayāga. In this ceremony the emperor gave away all the public money, and all his own valuables.

It has been mentioned before that the Emperor, while returning after the conquest of Koṅgoda (modern Ganjām) met with Bhāskara Varman at Kayaṅgala (modern Rājmahal). It is needless to say that the conquest of Koṅgoda became an easy affair to Harshavardhana as Sasānka was now dead. At that time the whole of Uḍra and a portion of Kaliṅga and southern Kosala were annexed to the empire of Harsha-var dhana. It seems probable

Bhāskara  
Varman as  
emperor of  
Eastern  
India.

that at the time of his return from Prayāga the Emperor honoured and rewarded his friend Bhāskara Varmā by giving him the sovereignty of these newly conquered territories. The contemporary inscriptions do not mention of any such sovereignty. But it is recorded in the Nepal inscription of Jaya-deva at some subsequent date that the Lichchhavi king Jayadeva married Rājyamati the daughter of Harshdeva of Bhagadatta's line and ruler of Gauḍa, Uḍra, Kālīṅga, Kosala, and other countries.<sup>15</sup> Emperor Harsha-varḍhana passed away in 648 A. D. Some historians think that after the death of Harsha-varḍhana there arose some trouble over the succession to his empire and that Mādhava Gupta's son Ādityasena availed himself of this opportunity and made an attempt to establish imperial sway by the performance of a horse-sacrifice and that at this time Harshadeva a scion of Bhāskara Varmā's family took possession of Gauḍa and Uḍra. When, after Harsha's death, his general Arjuna had seated himself on the throne of his master, the powerful Chinese army entered into India in order to subdue him. The rulers of Magadha and Kāmarūpa were able to vanquish the usurper with the help of this army. Hence in the contemporary history of China Bhāskara-Varmā has been dignified with the title of the 'ruler of Eastern India'. But from an examination of the contemporary events it seems that just as Bhāskara-Varmā was established in Karnasuvarna during Harsha's reign,

Bhāskara  
Varman  
as ruler of  
Eastern  
India.

15. Bhagavānlāl Indraji's Inscriptions from Nepal, *Vide Indian Antiquary*, Vol. 1X, p. 177.

so also he might have been known as the lord of Gauḍa, Uḍra, Kaliṅga and Kosala at his instance.

Kāmarūpa  
during the  
reign of  
Bhāskara  
Varman.

In the accounts of the Chinese pilgrim some light has been thrown on the condition of Kāmarūpa during the reign of Bhāskara Varmā. In the Kālikāpurāṇa and the Yoginī-tantra there is mention of hundreds of temples of the gods in this country. The Chinese pilgrim also speaks of the same thing. In that age Kāmarūpa was regarded as a seat of learning. Students from all parts of India came here and received education in the various Sāstras. The Chinese pilgrim speaks so much about the prosperity of the kingdom of Kāmarūpa in that remote age that we may say that not even the shadow of it exists at the present day.

The Chinese traveller has called Bhāskara Varmā a Brāhmana. Modern historians think that he was mistaken in this. But to speak the truth Yuan Chuang made no mistake. It has been clearly shewn before that the family in which Bhāskara Varmā was born was in ancient days regarded as Mlechchha Brāhmanas. Though they were not known as Aryan Brāhmanas yet it does not seem strange for them to be known as Mlechchha Brāhmanas as they performed the offices of the High priest and of the king. The descendants of Bhagadatta were already recognised as the Aryan Kshatriyas on account of their connexion with them and their assuming the title of Varman in imitation of them. But still it does not seem improbable that among their own folk and in their own society they were known as Mlechchha Brāhmanas. Yuan Chuang made no mistake while mention-

ing the caste of Harsha and many other Indian princes. It is not at all likely that he made a mistake about the caste of Bhāskara Varmā with whom he had been in touch for a pretty long time.

Just as on the death of Harsha without leaving a suitable heir, great confusion arose in his Empire, so also the affairs of the kingdom of Kāmarūpa were left after Bhāskara Varmā's death. At this time Adityasena of the Gupta dynasty assumed the title of Mahārājādhirāja ('lord-paramount') and Paramabhaṭṭāraka ('great king') and retrieved the lost glory of his line. He performed a horse-sacrifice as a result of which the whole of Āryāvarta including Kāmarūpa had to acknowledge his supremacy. When the power of the Gupta emperors declined the kings of this place asserted their independence. Mahāsena Gupta had made the weight of the Gupta arms felt in Kāmarūpa. But it was Ādityasena during whose time the country had to fully acknowledge the supremacy of the Guptas.

It is not definitely known who was the immediate successor of Bhāskarā Varman. About this time there flourished a Mlechchha line of kings who too were known as the descendants of Bhagadatta. The name of the first king of this dynasty was Sālastambha. In the copper-plate grant of this dynasty Vighra-stambha, Pālaka-stambha and Vijaya-stambha are described as coming after him one after the other. The copper-plate grant of Vanamāladeva gives the names of two kings of this line Śrī Harisha and Prālambha and

Sālastambha  
and  
other rulers.



describes them reigning after Vijayastambha. In this copper-plate the following extract occurs immediately after the mention of the name of Sri Harisha :—

“The king whose brother exceeded all kings (in valour) and was regarded as the only hero by his enemies and who being unequally conditioned gave up neither valour nor his chariot and won heaven thereby’.<sup>16</sup>

From the above version it appears that Sri Harisha was the heroic brother of the ruler of Kāmarūpa. It seems probable that he stood in the same relation with the King of Kāmarūpa as subsisted at some subsequent date between the two brothers Nara-nārāyana the King of Koch Bihāra and his brother Sukladhvaja. But Sri Harisha, though the elder brother had to leave the Kingdom of Kāmarupa to his younger brother, was himself compelled to live in Gauḍa which formed a part of their territories. Most probably it is he who has been described in the inscription of Jayadeva as ‘Harshadeva’ the ruler of Gauḍa, Uḍra, Kaliṅga and Kosala and other countries, and also the father-in-law of Jayadeva the second. In this inscription Jayadeva has been called the daughter’s son of Ādityasena the ruler of Magadha. Under these circumstances it may be assumed that that Sri Harisha or Sri Harshadeva flourished about 725 A.D. a little after the death of the king

16. “सखसकप्रसुखैः श्रीहरिमानैर्नैहीपालैः ॥८

दिवनादइवान् यस्य मूमनी पैकी वैरिवोदीमूत् ।

आता श्रीयल्लगैरसनाआरबोतिगुपः ॥”९

Vide Rangpur Sahitya Parishad Patrika, Vol IX, p. 24.

Ādityasena. After his death the aforesaid Mlechchha kings having the word *stambha* (स्तम्भ) added to their names ruled Prāgjyotisha. It is likely that the last king of this line was killed in battle in Puṇḍra-vardhana by the descendants of Sailodbhava. Before this we had thought this king to be Sri Harshadeva of Bhagadatta's line who was lord of Gauḍa, Uḍra, Kālīṅga and Kosala. But from an examination of the connected historical events we now understand that it was Sri Harshadeva who first defeated Prachanḍadeva who had been set up by the Saila dynasty and then wrested from them Kālīṅga and Kosala. It was on account of his defeat at his hands that Prachanḍadeva was compelled to become a *Sannyāsi* and to seek refuge in Nepal. Though Sri Harsha was honoured with the title of 'ruler of Gauḍa, Uḍra, Kālīṅga and Kosala' yet he was not destined to enjoy his kingdom for a long time. First Yasovarmadeva the king of Kanauj and then in 732 A. D. Ādisūra the king of Rāḍha grew powerful and worsted Sri Harsha. It is probable that he lost his life in a war with Ādisūra. Here was an end of the rule of the Mlechcha Kings in Gauḍa. In the *Brāhmaṇa-Kulapañji*, written by Vāchashpati Misra Kāmarūpa has been described as the land of the best warriors.<sup>17</sup> Ādisūra conquered Kāmarūpa with *Karnasuvarna*. We learn from the 'Karana-Varnana' a genealogical book of the Vārendra Kāyasthas written by Kaśidāsa that

The Saila  
Kings and  
Harshadeva.

17. "नरवरमष्टके रत्नितं कालद्वयं"

Bāṅger Jātiya Itihāsa, Rājanyakāṇḍa, p. 96.

Nāga rulers  
in Assam.

king Ādisūra conferred on Kirti Nāga, a Kāyastha of the Nāga dynasty, the rulership of the Kirāta hill and made him a principal feudatory chief. Kirti Nāga worshipped the god Śiva and was blessed with two sons Suvriśha and Jayavriśha, who bore the symbol of the Nāga. Suvriśha associated himself with the Kirātas and his descendants came to be known as the Pāhāriyā Nāgās. They were amalgamated with the Kirātas on account of their associations with them and following their manners and customs. Jayavriśha lived among his own folk and came to be known as 'Samājapati' 'or master of his society.'<sup>18</sup> Though the power of the Nāga dynasty lasted long in Assam yet it does not appear that this line enjoyed the rule of Kāmarūpa for any considerable time. From the copper-plate inscription of Vanamāladeva we learn that 'in the line of Bhagadatta there flourished (as Sri Hariśha's son) a wonderful King Prālabha by name who was lord of Prāgyjotisha and was the destroyer of his enemies. His feet were lighted by the ray of the gems on the diadem of princes. All the quarters were beautified by him on account of connexion with the previous rulers through merit.'<sup>19</sup> 'He had a queen of agreeable disposition called Sri Jivadā. She bore Harjara-varman the best of the Kings. His feet were worshipped by the head of the Kings and he was embraced by Lakshmi herself. He was like

Prālabha.

18. Bāṅga Jātīya Itihāsa, Rājanyakāṇḍa, p. 233-239.

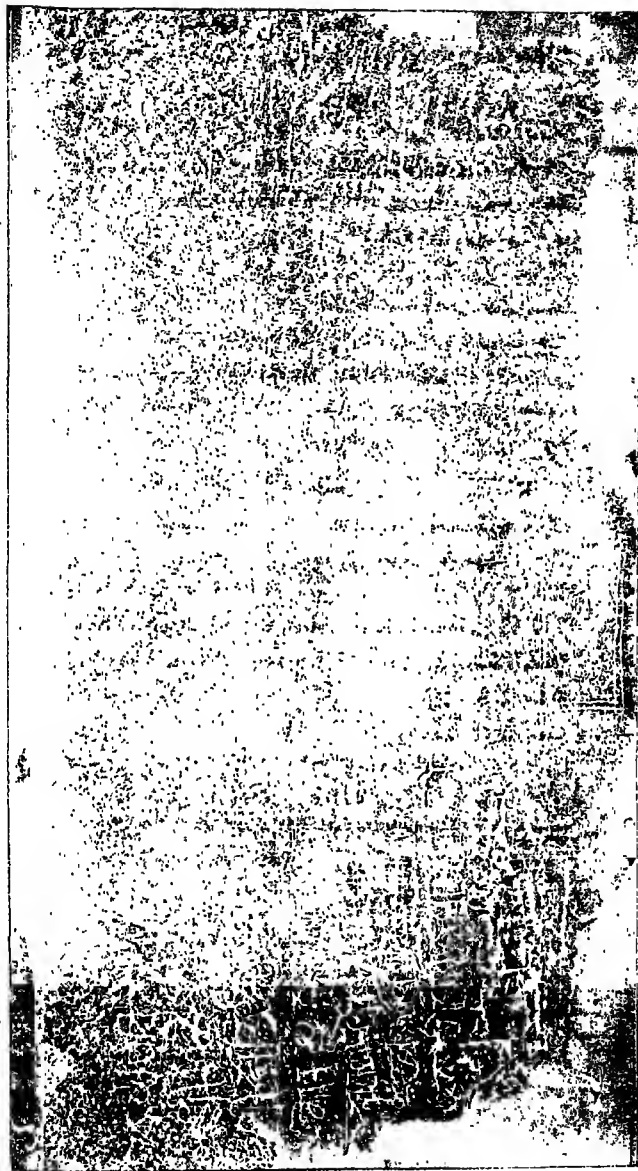
19. "तस्मान्बधेयुत् चित्तिपालनीलनाथिकरोचिःश्रु रिताङ्गि षोडः ।

प्रागुद्योतिषेभ्यः चतुर्वैरिवीरः प्रालम्ब इत्यङ्गुल-नामधेयः ।

स पूर्ववदति-गुण-सम्पन्नोऽप-रागादुरजितदिगन्तः ॥"

Copper-plate grant of Vanamāladeva, slokas 9-11

Fig. 4.



The facsimile of the Fezour rock Inscriptions of Ila-jara Varni.  
( 1/16th of the original )

# The Tezpur Rock-inscription of Harjara Varman

( Transcript )

Line. 1. ॐ स्वस्ति हारण्येश्वर पुरावस्थित स्वभुजवल ( मद )

L. 2. दर्प गर्वित महाराजाधिराज परमेश्वर परममहारक श्रीवाराह

L. 3. श्री हर्ष्यखट्वर्मदेवस्य बर्द्धमान विजयराज्ये महासामन्त सेनापति

L. 4. श्री छुचित्तस्य अधिकार दिने कैवर्त्त मौकुत्ति अथ्यत्त साधनी

L. 5. नौरज्ज तस्य नाक्कजोसीमुख्य ७५वहाशश्चोद्भूत तत्र नौरदत्तकः हि तत्प्रविस्त

L. 6.

L. 7. इत्येते बलाध्यत्त सामन्त शिलाकूटक जत्तेया पंचकुल शंकरभट्टपुत्र सोमदेवालयः चतु

L. 8. दिक् सीमाकृत प्राक्सलिल क्षारयद्र भूमिमोग पश्चिम्यां मेककजोस शम्यां प्रवरभूमि अवरपर्वताव

L. 9. यः व्यवनं करोति तस्य पंच बुटिकां गृहीतव्यमिति

L. 10

गुप्त ५१०

Judhisthira in religious discourses, like Bhīma among the enemies and like Jishnu in battle.<sup>20</sup> From the evidence given above it seems that Prālabha and his son Harjara re-established the glory of their ancestors. During their ascendancy the Pālas of Magadha gradually made themselves masters of the whole Gauḍa. We learn from the Bhagalpur-plate of Nārāyaṇa Pāla 'that at the command of Deva Pāla his younger brother Jaya Pāla launched upon a career of conquest. Hearing of his very name the lord of Utkala was struck with terror and fled from his capital. The ruler of Prāgyotisha too on hearing of Jaya Pāla's commands dropped all questions relating to warfare and lived very happily all his life enjoying the company of his relatives.'<sup>21</sup>

Harjara.

From the above inscription it seems the king of Kāmarupa had either made a treaty with the Pālas of Magadha or was their ally. The first portion of the Tejpur-rock inscription of Harjara Varman bearing 510 of the Gupta era runs as follows :—

'May the reign of His Most Gracious Majesty Harjara Varmādeva be a glorious one.'

As in the above inscription Harjara has been given the title of "overlord" (परमेश्वर) and "great king" (परममहात्मा) it seems that he was a mighty ruler and that he exercised control over some

20. श्रीजीवदिति स'ज्ञा राज्ञी रुद्रयानुनामवचस्य  
तस्मान्नास्य तु राज्ञः सुतोमवद्भूपतिरोच्चिताङ्गिभुवः ।  
श्रीहर्जरो वपेन्द्र त्रिधा स्वयं स सप्तपशूद्व ॥  
वर्षाप्रवादेषु युषिष्ठिरो यो भीमोरिवर्गे समरे च जिह्वः ।"

Copperplate grant of Vanlamāladeva.

21. Vide Gauḍa-Lekhamālā, p. 58, 66.

subordinate princes. But the insertion of '510 Gupta era' in his inscription conclusively proves that the supremacy of the Guptas had long been 'acknowledged in Kāmarupa and that Harjara himself acknowledged it too. For on the year 510 of the Gupta era given in his inscription it is evident that he had been reinging over the whole of Assam in 829—30 A.D. His capital was at Hārappesvara (probably near modern Tejpur). From the subsequent inscriptions it appears that the descendant of Harjara ruled long the kingdom of Kāmarupa from this place. In and about the town of Tejpur ancient buildings excavated in rocks and vast ruins of temples bearing testimony to the architectural skill of the ancient days keep alive to this day the memory of its departed greatness and prosperity.

Vanamāla-  
deva,

Harjara had a son Vanamāladeva by name by his chief queen Tārā Devi. From the account given in his inscription it seems that he too was a very mighty ruler and was virtuous and generous. Many Kings had to bow to his authority and he had conquered many powerful enemies. 'He acquired great fame by rebuilding the temple of Hāṭakesvara Siva which was high as a peak of the Himālayas and for the maintenance of which grant were made of villages, subjects, elephants and dancing girls.'<sup>22</sup>

The inscription in question contains the following couplet about his name :—

22. "प्राज्ञियाचलशङ्खतुङ्गमनुलयामिवैश्वानरै-

युक्तं वाटकयलिनः चित्तियुगा मरुता नवं चक्रुः ॥"

Vide Rangpur Sāhitya Parishad Patrikā Vol. ix, pp. 25 and 30.

'As if the creator had given him the name of Vanamāla for his fitness, for the sovereignty of the earth up to the end of the forests on the seashore'.<sup>23</sup>

We learn from the copper-plate inscription of Balavarmā that Vanamāladeva built rows of palatial buildings. These structures were simply astonishing and contained a number of chambers decorated with paintings.<sup>24</sup>

Vanamāla-  
deva

Vanamāladeva had issued his copper-plate inscription making a grant of the vīḍa of Atisūravāṭaka on the western bank of the river Trisrotā to a Vedic scholar Indaka who was the son of a Brāhmaṇa called Bhijjaṭa belonging to the Sāṇḍilya gotra.

From this inscription it is clear that the territories of Vanamāla extended to the western bank of the river Trisrotā (modern Tista) comprising the modern Rangpur district and that the Pālas had not as yet established their rule in those parts. The following is the English rendering of a few lines from the copper-plate inscription of Balavarmā of this line—

"As the moon arose from the Kshiroda sea, so Vanamāladeva too, had a son named Sṛī Jayamāladeva born to him. His fame as white as the jasmine and the moon spreads steadily. The noble and heroic king Vanamāla who had

Jayamāladev

23. "जलनिधितटवनमालासोमावधिनिदिनोपतिस्य ।

द्योग्य इति नाम धाता चक्रे वनमाल इति यस्य ॥"

Copperplate grant of Vanamāladeva,

Vide Rangpur Sahitya Parishad Patrika, Vol. IX, p. 25.

24. "देवास्तुतापि स्तुता जगति विशालापि सूरिकृतमाला ।

पतिः प्रासादानामकृतविचित्रापि सञ्चिताः ॥"

Vide Sahitya Parishad Patrika, Vol. XVII, pp. 118.



Balavarmā

eyes like the lotus flower, seeing that his gentle son had arrived at manhood gave unto him the royal umbrella white as the moon and having a couple of chowries attached to it and incorporated his self in the essence of the god Mahādeva by observing the vow of fasting. King Viravāhu, when invested with royalty, married a damsel called Ambā who was his match in respect of family, personal charms and age. Skilled in application, he begot on her, like fire in the wood Arani, a son of the name of Balavarmā who was noble, famous and endowed with all the qualities. After some days that king who was like a pillar on the battle-field contracted, through irony of fate, a disease that could not be cured by the physicians. Thinking that the world is hollow and that the human-life is transitory like a drop of water, he, on an auspicious day placed his son resembling a young lion on the throne with due rites. Balavarmā too had established himself in the capital of his grand-father on the bank of the Lohitya having vanquished his enemies.”<sup>25</sup>

25. “तस्यात्मनः शीघ्रमालम्बितः, शीरान्धु राशेर्विव शीतरश्मिः ।

बभूव यस्याच्छ्रितं स्वनन्ति यथासि कुन्देन्दुसमप्रभाणि ॥ १५

उ शीमान् बलमालोऽपि राजा राजोबलोचनः ।

अवेक्ष्य विभोपेतं तनुर्जं प्राप्तयोवनम् ॥ १६

हन् शशधरचक्षुषं चामरयुगलान्वितं संप्रदायात्मे ।

अनग्रमविचिन्ता वीरलेखसि नाङ्गिन्द्रे लीनः ॥ १७

प्रातरालेऽग्नौ तेनोद्धा राजा शीवीरवाहुना ।

कुक्षिण कालाया वयसा अल्बानामात्मनश्चला ॥ १८

तेनोदपाहि तस्मानरथादिव पावकः प्रयोगनिदा ।

वक्ष्यन्ते'ति मजितः श्रीनयनयन्त्रनययुधपुङ्गवः ॥ १९

The translators of the above inscription have described Balavarmā as the son of Viravāhu who also has been called the son of Jayamāla. But from a perusal of the whole of it, it seems that Viravāhu was but a second name of Jayamāla and that Balavarmā was Jayamāla's son.

Like Vanamāla, Balavarmā also issued this copper-plate inscription from Hārūppesvara making a grant of 4000 measures of paddy-producing land in Dijinnavishaya in Dakshinakūla to the Vedic student Srutidhara, son of Devadhara and grandson of Mālādhara belonging to the Kāṇva Sākhā and the gotra of Kapila when the latter had returned from his preceptor's house after finishing his Vedic study.

Most probably the royal authority slipped from the hand of this line after Balavarmā's death. Of all the copper-plate inscriptions discovered from Kāmarūpa up to this date, those of Ratnapāladeva deserve mention.

गच्छति विविधतिकासि स कदाचित् कर्त्तव्याम् विपाकवशात् ।

राजा ब्रह्मनिभूते लब्धितमिषणा रथसामः ॥ २१

निःसारं संसारं जलजललीलस्य जीवितं पुंसां ।

विगच्छत्य वीरबाहुः कर्त्तव्यमभिनयच्छेषम् ॥ २२

अत पुच्छेऽहं नि वृपतिसनयमुदयवियहं विधिवत् ।

केशरि-किशोरसङ्घं सिंहासनमोलितामगयत् ॥ २३

तदन्तरमभिलम्ब्य ग्राह्यं तद्वाग्रग्रामान्यनिव बहिः ।

बलवन्मामि दिदीपे प्रोत्सारितसक्तलरिपुतिनिरः ॥ २४

अमनन्त्यकरिक्लृप्तखलितोन्मूलवारिषेस्तस्य ।

जीहितस्य समीपे तद्देव पैतामहं कटकं ॥ २५

Nowgong Copperplate grant of Balavarmadeva.

Two such inscriptions of Ratnapāladeva have been found, one entire and the other broken. From the second inscription we learn that like Balavarmā, Ratnapāla also described himself as belonging to the line of Bhagadatta. The following is the English rendering of a portion of it :—

Tyāgasiṅha

“Sālastambha, the lord of the Mlechchhas, took according to the rule obtaining among the kings, the kingdom of the rulers of Naraka's line who had exercised sovereign sway from generation to generation. In his line there flourished Vighraha-stambha and other famous kings numbering twenty. The twenty-first king of this line, the illustrious 'Tyāgasiṅha died without issue. His subjects thought that they were in need of a king of Naraka's line and made Brahma-pāla, who was strong enough to bear the burden of royalty, their king, he having kinship with that line.”<sup>26</sup>

It may seem from the above grant that Tyāga Siṅha was the twenty-first king of Sālastambha's line. In the account that has been given before in pursuance of the grants of Vana-

26. “एवं दंशकनेत्र चित्तिमय निखिलां मुद्रतां नास्काणां  
राजां च च्छाधनाया विधिचलनश्चादेव जयाइ राख्ब ।  
शास्त्राभ्यः क्रमेणापि हि नरपतयो विग्रहस्तन्महाराः  
विख्याताः संवत्सु दिगुणितदशता संख्या संविमित्राः ॥ ८  
निर्वंशं वृषभैकदिशतितमं श्रीव्यागसिंहानिधं  
तेषां क्षीय दिवं गतं पुनरहो भौमो हि ना युज्यते ।  
स्वभौति प्रविदित्य तत्प्रत्ययो सुभाररचाचनं  
सागन्ध्यात् पश्चिज्जिरे नरपतिं श्रीव्यागपालं हि वं ॥” १०

Copperplate grant of Ratnapāladeva, dated 25th year.

māladeva and Balavarmā, we have got eleven kings in all beginning with Sālastambha and ending with Balavarmā. If we count from Pushyavarmā (the first Varmā king according to the grant of Bhāskaravarmā) down to Balavarmā we get twenty-three generations of kings. Under these circumstances we fail to understand how Tyāga Siṅha can be the twenty-first in descent from Sālastambha. Hence the conclusion is irresistible that either the branch of Sālastambha's line to which Tyāga Siṅha belonged reigned in a different place contemporaneously with their kinsmen the Varmā kings, he (Tyāgasiṅha) being the twenty-first of the line, or the writer of the grant had omitted two or three kings counting from Pushyavarmā. We are of opinion that during the rule of the Varmā dynasty, the Siṅha dynasty had been reigning elsewhere in a subordinate capacity and that Tyāga Siṅha of this line made himself master of Prāgjyotisha after Balavarmā's death.

‘Brahmapāla was a mighty hero. Hearing his very name the enemies fled in all directions. His queen Kuladevī bore him a noble son called Ratnapāla. In his copper-plate grant it is recorded that ‘Brahmapāla passed away placing on his throne his son who was the sun-god of the lotus of the line of Naraka. In his war with the Sakas he was like the strong-built thunderbolt. To the king of Gurjara he was like fever. He was to the indomitable lord of Gauḍa what is a disease to the elephant. He was like bitumen to the mountain of the lord of Kerala. He was a terror to the rulers of the Bāhikas and the Tāikas. To the Deccan kings he was like consumption. He lived in the kingdom of Prāgjyotisha

Brahmapāla

at the city of Durjaya beautifully situated on the Lohitya'.<sup>27</sup>

Ratnapāla

From the above description of Ratnapāla it will appear that he too was a heroic monarch. The Sakas, the kings of Gurjara, Gauḍa, Kerala and the chief of the Bāhikas and the Tāis and the ruler of the Deccan were vanquished by him. We can not call this account a poetic fiction. A terrible revolution passed over the kingdom of Gauḍa during the reigns of Brahmapāla and Ratnapāla. That was a time when the Sakasenās were spreading their power. The Rāstrakūṭa king of the Deccan had just inflicted a defeat on the king of Gurjara. Narasiṅha, the principal feudatory chief of the Rāstrakūṭa king, had even pursued Mahipāla the lord of Gurjara up to the mouth of the Ganges. Shortly after this, Yasovarmā, the Chandella king, conquered the rulers of Gauḍa, Kosala, Mithilā, Gurjara and other countries. About this time the Kāmbojas living near Gurjara and Lāṭa occupied northern Bengal. At the advent of these invaders, Gopāla the second, the king of Gauḍa, fled to the Himālayas to save his life. It was an unsettled time for Gauḍa. Most probably the king of Kerala too had appeared on the borders of the country. On the east also Kāma-

27. “यच्च अशक्तोऽयमिति-दृढपक्षरेण गुर्जराधिराज-प्रज्वरेण दुर्ज्ञाना-  
गोकेन्द्र-कविब्रूटपाकलेन कैरलीयाचन-शिलाजतुना बाहिक-तादकान्तकारिणा  
दाबिचाक-चोषिपदि-राजयक्षणा लोहित्वाभोधिता विराजमानं साननोव-  
ननेकलजकपतिसार्धानाम् यथाधामिचानं प्राग्व्योतिषीषु दुर्ज्ञानाख्य-  
पुरमध्वनात् ।”

Copperplate grant of Ratnapāladēva, dated 25th year

rûpa was exposed to attack by the Bāhikas and Tāis. It has been said in connexion with the descriptions of the Kimmerians that this dynasty sprang from the Bāhlikas.<sup>28</sup> It is probable that these were the Bāhikas and that the Tāis have been mentioned with them on account of their proximity. The Ahoms formed one of the branches of these ancient Tāis.<sup>29</sup>

It appears that Ratnapāla of Kāmarûpa was able to save his kingdom from so many invaders who had a longing eye on the country. His copper-plate grant hints at an unsuccessful invasion of the above mentioned invaders. Two copper-plate grants of Ratnapāla have been published. One of them records the gift of land in the 25th year to Viradatta, son of the Ahi-tāgni Brāhmaṇa Gaṅgādatta and grand-son of Devadatta of the Kāṇva Sakhā and the gotra of Parāsara. The other was issued in the 26th year on the occasion of granting land to Kāmadeva, son of Vāsudeva and grandson of Bhaṭṭa Baladeva of the Kāṇva branch and the Gotra of Bharadvāja. We get the following information from the copper-plate grant of Indrapāla—

“Purandarapāla, the son of Ratnapāla who filled the earth with white-washed temples of the god Siva, the houses of the Brāhmaṇas learned in the Vedas with all sorts of wealth, the yards of the houses of sacrifice with sacrificial posts, the whole sky with the sacrificial smoke and all the quarters with monuments of victory, was of noble fame, charitable,

Purandara-  
pāla

28. See pages 106–110 of this book.

29. Gait's History of Assam, p. 67.

Indrapāla

capable of enjoyment, pure, versed in the fine arts, heroic and a good poet.”<sup>30</sup> He had for his wife the princess Durlabhā who was above the reach of the people and who belonged to the royal family of Prāchi that was conquered by the strong hand of Parasurāma. From this couple Indrapāla was born. He was the lamp of the east and was the foremost of the vanquisher of the enemies, of the continent, the politicians and men of character.”<sup>31</sup> In his copper-plate grant the seventeenth Sloka is utterly illegible and therefore we have no definite information with regard to the acquisition of his sovereignty. But it seems that Ratnapāla himself had installed him as Yuvarāja (heir-apparent) fearing that Purandarapāla being dead and gone he might not get the kingdom after his demise. This inference is drawn from the following lines in the inscription in question—

30. “असम्भवा वसुधा-वुधावर्तिनेः शत्रुनिहास्यदे  
यंश्च श्रीविग्रहसन्दराणि विभवेर्नामाप्यपरेणपि ।  
युद्धेऽञ्जयपाङ्कजानि रुविषां वृत्तेन भोगमलं  
यावदपिभिरर्षवाङ्मविजयसन्धेय सर्व्वा दिशः ।  
आसीदुदारकीर्तिं दाता भोक्ता यच्चिः कलाकुशलः ।  
तस्य पुनन्दरपलः वृत्तः यस्स सुकविश्च ॥”

Copperplate grant of Indrapāla,—Slokas 10-11.  
Vide Rangpur Sāhitya Parishad Patrika, Vol VII. p. 89.

31. “आनन्दप्रदुक्तविक्रमाब्जितप्राज्ञराजदृष्टव्यसुखमम् ।  
दुर्लभेति च तु लोकदुर्लभां प्राप्य सम्पन्नमवत् कलमवान् ॥ १३  
देवः प्राचीप्रदीपः प्रकटवसुमतिमखनः खलितारि-  
र्जातकाम्बाम् गिताम्बा नयविनयवतामप्यथोदिन्द्यालः ।”

Copperplate grant of Indrapāla, Slokas, 13, 15.

"He himself had invested with royalty the pure hearted grandson whose father had gone up to heaven with his body saturated with fame".<sup>32</sup>

By this grant Indrapāla had in the 8th year of his reign granted land in Uttarakūla to Desapāla who was accomplished with many qualities and who was the son of Savarapāla and the grand-son of Haripāla and a follower of the Yajurveda.

It is not definitely known who succeeded Indrapāla. The copper-plate grant of Dharmapāla was discovered subsequently. In it Brahmapāla has been described as the ancestor of Dharmapāla. It also says that his father was called Harshapāla and that his grand-father Gopāla. Hence, as Indrapāla and Dharmapāla belonged to the same family and as the script of this copperplate has been proved to be later than that of the above copper-plate inscription, we may assume in the absence of contemporary evidence to the contrary that Gopāla succeeded Indrapāla on the throne of Kāmarūpa. The following description is taken from the copper-plate grant of Dharmapāla :—

"In his ( Brahmapāla's ) family there was a king called Gopāla who was skilled in politics and had deep regard for religion. His valour burnt the enemies as fire burns a forest. That famous and spirited king had a wife of the name of Nayanā of noble reputation. She bore a son the illustrious Harshapāla who was like the lamp of the Pāla line and whose

Gopāla

Harshapāla

32. "सुगे नते पितरि बल वरः प्ररीरे पीतल पुनमनन

न युवायुवनवर्षितं स्वममृज्जिनराज्यवर्षीम् ॥"



Dharmapāla.

reputation spread over the three worlds. His son was Dharmapāla, whose praise was sung by the whole world and who was accomplished with all the qualities and whose heart was set on piety alone. The goddess Sarasvatī attracted as it were by the fragrance of his face which resembled a lotus flower settled for ever on it. This grant was made by Dharmapāla who was the sun of the lotus of the Pāla-line, who was at the head of the circle of the poets, who cultivated the fine arts, who was endowed with all qualities and who possessed spotless reputation."<sup>33</sup>

From the above account it will appear that Gopāla had vanquished his enemies and had ruled the kingdom of Kāmarūpa like a just and virtuous monarch. His son Harshapāla too was renowned every where for his deeds of fame. Dharmapāla was an accomplished and virtuous king. He was versed in all the fine arts and was a great poet too. The inscription on his copper-plate grant was composed by Aniruddha. But the seventh stanza of it seems

33. 'तद्' श्रेष्ठं पतिर्भूव नयवान् धर्मो निबद्धादरः

श्रीगोपाल इति प्रतापदहनपुत्रद्विषत्काननः ॥ ७

पत्नी बभूव वृत्तेर्मयनाभिधाना तस्य प्रसिद्धमहसो महनीयकीर्तिः ।

अभ्यासजायत जगत्प्रसूतकीर्तिः श्रीधर्मपाल इति पालकुलप्रदीपः ॥ ४

तस्माद्गुणो भूवनगीतगुणामिरामो धर्मो कदम्बद्वयोऽजनि धर्मपालः ।

वसिन् सुखायुः सहकोषरजोमिराम शुभो वाग् भगवती चिरमधुवाह ॥ ६

पालाश्यान्मरविः कविचक्रवालचूडामणिः कलितसर्वकलाकलापः ।

श्रीधर्मपालमुपति गुणरत्नसिन्धुरेतां प्रयत्नितकरीद्वदातकीर्तिः ॥" ८

Upperplate grant of Dharmapāla.

Vide Ranggar Sāhitya Parishad Patrikā, Vol. X. pp. 73-74.

to have been from the pen of the king himself. In this stanza the royal poet says :—

“Hear you O future kings these words of the king Dharmapāla—Pride on account of the kingdom which is transitory like the flash of lightning should be given up but never piety which brings intense happiness.”<sup>34</sup>

Dharmapāla had given the grant in question on the occasion of making a gift of land to the great Brāhmana Madhusūdana, son of Sutanu who was ever inclined to give away all he possessed, grandson of Bhāsvara who was well-versed in Mīmāṃsā and Politics and knew the Vedas as well as the Smritis, and great grandson of the Yajurvedi Brāhmana Naravāhana of the Sūramaudgalya-gotra and the Mādhyandina branch. This grant contains no writing indicating the year of the reign of the king who issued it. But Mr. Jenkins, the agent of the then Governor-General, when sending the grant of Vanamāladeva to the Asiatic Society, made mention of a grant of Dharmapāla bearing the mark “36.”<sup>35</sup> From this we conclude that Dharmapāla reigned for at least thirtysix years.

Dharmapāla

34. “श्रीधर्मपालमृषतेः यच्छतेति यूयम्

विद्युच्छटाक्षपलराजसुखसिमान-

साम्राज्यः कदाचिदपि तिष्ठसुखो न धर्मेः ॥”

35. “A similar grant of two plates was lately produced by a Brahmin in the Kamrūpa Courts.....it was a Brahmoetter by Dharmapala in the year 36 without any mention of what era to these Brahmins and detailed the boundries of the grant. That nscription was not very legible, the letters in many places being much rubbed.” Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1848.

Sir E. A. Gait thus writes about Dharmapāla :—

“A Kshatriya named Dharmapāla, it is said, came from the west and founded a kingdom. He made his capital west of Gauhāṭī and attracted thither a number of Brāhmanas and other high-caste Hindus from Upper India. The sage Kendu Kulāi is said to have lived in his reign. He was succeeded in turn by Padma Nārāyana, Chandra Nārāyana and others ending with Rāmachandra whose capital was at Ratnapur in the Majuli. This place is mentioned in the old legends as the capital of various kings, amongst others of Kusāranya, son of Harabinda who is said in the Dipika-chhanda to have ruled over Gauḍa, Kāmarūpa and Jaintia ; it is reported to have been washed away owing to a change in the course of the Brahmaputra river.”<sup>36</sup>

It does not seem that the above description is based on any historical truth. Dharmapāla had not come from any foreign country ; nor did he or any of his predecessors of the Mlechchha line of Naraka call himself a Kshatriya. The petty vassal kings of Assam reigning in different places in the country might have called themselves so in order to dignify their families. This seems to have been at the root of such a tradition.

On the other hand there is a tradition current in Rangpur that Dharmapāla reigned in a place called Dharmapura within the jurisdiction of the police-station Dimlā in the District of Rangpur. Still the ruins of the fort of Dharmapāla are shewn by the people to the

curious traveller. He had married Vanamālā, the sister of Mayanāmatī, the queen of Mānikchandra. After the death of Mānikchandra he took possession of his kingdom. The queen Mayanāmatī formed a conspiracy with the ministers in order to install her son Gopichandra on the throne of his father and declared war against Dharmapāla. A terrible battle was fought on the bank of the Tistā in which Dharmapāla was defeated. The queen Mayanāmatī then restored the kingdom of her husband and placed her son on the throne of it. We had through mistake thought this Dharmapāla to be the king of Daṇḍabhukti.<sup>37</sup> This mistake was detected after the publication of the newly discovered copper-plate grant of Dharmapāla. Really Dharmapāla of Kāmarūpa and Dharmapāla of Daṇḍabhukti were different persons.

Mayanāmatī

Sir E. A. Gait writes thus in another place :—

“In Glazier's report on Rangpur, Dharmapāla is mentioned as the founder of a dynasty. It is said that he was succeeded by his son Bhabachandra, whose successor was the last of the line. The remains of a fortified city which even now retains the name of Dharmapāla are still to be seen in Rangpur and in the Baghdwar pargana of the same district are the ruins of Udayapura, the city of Udaya or Bhava.”<sup>38</sup>

It has been mentioned before that the rule of the kings of Kāmarūpa extended to the western bank of the river Tistā i.e. up to the modern district of Rangpur. The earlier kings of the

37. *Danger Jātiya, Itihās, Rājanyakānda*, p. 179-181

38. *Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal*, 1882. p. 276.

country from Harjaravarimā to Valavarmā had their capital at Hārūppesvara ( modern Tejpur ) and the later kings down to Indrapāla ruled the kingdom from Durjayāpura or the city of Durjayā near modern Gauhātī. But in the copper-plate grant of Dharmapāla there is no mention of any such capital. It clearly states that he became king at Kāmarūpapura. The site of this place has not as yet been ascertained. The word "Kāmarūpapura" has been corrupted into 'Kāñgur' in the Dharmamañgalas of Bengal and into 'Kāmrū' in the history of the Muhammadan period.

Kāmarūpa-  
pura  
or  
Kāngura.

Kāmarūpapura or Kāñgur is situated on the western side of Gauhātī. This may probably be at the root of the tradition that Dharmapāla made his capital west of Gauhātī.

We understand clearly from a perusal of the copper-plate grants of the kings of the Naraka dynasty that these kings were gradually removing their capital towards the west. This change of capital might be due to either of the two causes, viz ( 1 ) that the Shān and other Non-aryan tribes in the east became very powerful and were threatening the capital, ( 2 ) that in the west the kingdom of Gauḍa was being subjected to repeated invasions by the kings of different places in India. The kings of Kāmarūpa seems to have been compelled to remove their capital towards the west in order to save their kingdom from the attack of these invading armies. From what we know of the history of Kāmarūpa, we are led to believe that Dharmapāla was the last powerful king of the country belonging to the dynasty of Naraka. The defeat he sustained at the hands of the queen

Mayanāmati on the banks of the Tistā seems to have dealt the deathblow to the power of this line. Really from what the current tradition says about his son Udayapāla or Bhavachandra we cannot regard him as a powerful king of this dynasty. We think that the sovereignty of the country slipped from the hands of the Naraka dynasty during the time of the king Bhavachandra and his minister Gavachandra.

From the above accounts of the kings of the Naraka line it will appear that these Mlechchha kings, though preserving some of their customs, were gradually coming under the influence of the Vedic Brāhmanas. The consequence of this was that their ancient manners and customs were being gradually modified. Sir Gait makes the following observation in this connection :—

Influence of  
the Vedic  
Brāhmanas.

“From the names of these Mlechchha kings it may be concluded that they, like so many of their successors, were converted to Hinduism as soon as they became worthy of the notice of the local Brāhmana priests.”<sup>39</sup>

Tradition says that these Mlechchha kings had brought to Kāmarūpa Chaturvedi Brāhmanās belonging to different gotras who settled in the country. But in all the seven copper-plate grants of these monarchs, discovered up to this date, mention is only made of the Yajurvedi Brāhmanas belonging to the gotras of Sāṇḍilya, Kāpila, Bharadvāja, Parāsara, Kāsyapa, and Suramaudgalya.

From this it will appear that only the Yajurvedi Brāhmanas were able to establish

country from Harjaravarṃā to Valavarṃā had their capital at Hārappesvara ( modern Tejpur ) and the later kings down to Indrapāla ruled the kingdom from Durjayāpura or the city of Durjayā near modern Gauhātī. But in the copper-plate grant of Dharmapāla there is no mention of any such capital. It clearly states that he became king at Kāmarūpapura. The site of this place has not as yet been ascertained. The word "Kāmarūpapura" has been corrupted into 'Kāṅgur' in the Dharmamaṅgala of Bengal and into 'Kāmrū' in the history of the Muhammadan period.

Kāmarūpa-  
pura  
or  
Kāṅgura.

Kāmarūpapura or Kāṅgur is situated on the western side of Gauhātī. This may probably be at the root of the tradition that Dharmapāla made his capital west of Gauhātī.

We understand clearly from a perusal of the copper-plate grants of the kings of the Naraka dynasty that these kings were gradually removing their capital towards the west. This change of capital might be due to either of the two causes, viz ( 1 ) that the Shān and other Non-aryan tribes in the east became very powerful and were threatening the capital, ( 2 ) that in the west the kingdom of Gauḍa was being subjected to repeated invasions by the kings of different places in India. The kings of Kāmarūpa seems to have been compelled to remove their capital towards the west in order to save their kingdom from the attack of these invading armies. From what we know of the history of Kāmarūpa, we are led to believe that Dharmapāla was the last powerful king of the country belonging to the dynasty of Naraka. The defeat he sustained at the hands of the queen

Mayanāmati on the banks of the Tistā seems to have dealt the deathblow to the power of this line. Really from what the current tradition says about his son Udayapāla or Bhavachandra we cannot regard him as a powerful king of this dynasty. We think that the sovereignty of the country slipped from the hands of the Naraka dynasty during the time of the king Bhavachandra and his minister Gavachandra.

From the above accounts of the kings of the Naraka line it will appear that these Mlechchha kings, though preserving some of their customs, were gradually coming under the influence of the Vedic Brāhmanas. The consequence of this was that their ancient manners and customs were being gradually modified. Sir Gait makes the following observation in this connection :—

*Influence of  
the Vedic  
Brāhmanas.*

“From the names of these Mlechchha kings it may be concluded that they, like so many of their successors, were converted to Hinduism as soon as they became worthy of the notice of the local Brāhmana priests.”<sup>39</sup>

Tradition says that these Mlechchha kings had brought to Kāmarūpa Chaturvedi Brāhmanas belonging to different gotras who settled in the country. But in all the seven copper-plate grants of these monarchs, discovered up to this date, mention is only made of the Yajurvedi Brāhmanas belonging to the gotras of Sāṇḍilya, Kāpila, Bharadvāja, Parāsara, Kāsyapa, and Suramaudgalya.

From this it will appear that only the Yajurvedi Brāhmanas were able to establish



Influence of  
the original  
Mlechchha  
language.

their influence in Kāmarūpa during the rule of the Naraka dynasty. Though, through the efforts of these Brāhmanas, Sanskrit was to some extent cultured in the country, yet they could not withstand the influence of the original Mlechchha language. The following Mlechchha words have been taken from the rock-inscription of Harjaravarmā at Tezpur and the copper-plate grants of the kings of this line down to Dharmapāla.

हारूप, नोक्क, जोस,\* नौक्वा, छमिकाकछि,† दिम्बिना, हेइसिवा, कोप्पा, गोसन्तार, दिहेस,‡ नौकि, चंवेनौकि, दियम्बार,§ हाप्योम, कोष्ठमाक्खियान,¶ कुन्तवित, कमकुति, लाक्खवा, दिग्-जुम्मा (नदी),§ दिग्दोल, डेव्वरी, सोद्वडि, खरग, चम्मन्ध, जौगल,‡ नेक्का, वादिज्जुरतिभूदी, अभंच, हक्क, थैसाडोम्मि, चक्कोजान, पारनि, दिजमक्का, नोक्कनडागा ।

It is hard to find out the meaning of these words. We leave this to be dealt with by the linguists.

The fall of the Naraka dynasty synchronised with the rise of the Kāyasthas in Kāmarūpa which will be taken up in the next chapter.

\* Tezpur Rock-Inscription of Harjara Varman :

Vide Journal of B. & O. Research Society, 1920.

† Copperplate grant of Vanamāladēva :

Vide Rangpur Sāhitya Parishad Patrikā, Vol. IX. p. 27.

‡ Copperplate grant of Balavarmadeva :

Vide Sāhitya Parishad Patrikā, Vol. XII. p. 120-121.

§ Copperplate grant of Ratnapāla :

Vide Rangpur Sāhitya Parishad Patrikā Vol. X. p. 22-24.

‡ Copperplate grant of Indra-pāla :

Vide Rangpur Sāhitya Parishad Patrikā, Vol. VII. p. 91.

¶ Copperplate grant of Dharmapāla :

Vide Rangpur Sāhitya Parishad Patrikā, Vol. X. p. 76.

**A rough Chronology of the Mlechchha kings  
of Kāmarupa.**

	Name of Kings	Capital	Approximate date of their reigns.
1.	Pushya-Varman		275-300 A.D.
2.	Samudra-Varman		300-340 „
3.	Bala-Varman		340-370 „
4.	Kalyāna-Varman		370-400 „
5.	Ganapati-Varman		400-425 „
6.	Mahendra-Varman		430-460 „
7.	Nārāyana-Varman		460-490 „
8.	Mahābhūta-Varman		490-520 „
9.	Chandramukha- Varman		520-550 „
10.	Sthita-Varman		550-575 „
11.	Susthita-Varman		575-600 „
12.	Supratishthita- Varman		600-620 „
13.	Kumāra Bhāskara- Varman		620-650 „
14.	Sāla-Stambha		655-675 „
15.	Vigraha-Stambha		675-695 „
16.	Palaka-Stambha		695-720 „

	Name of Kings	Capital	Approximate date of their reigns.
17.	Vijaya-Stambha		720-750 A.D.
18.	Sri Harisha ( Sri Harshadeva )		755-780 „
19.	Pralambha		780-800 „
20.	Harjara-Varman	Hārupperes- vara	800-830 „
21.	Vanamāla „	„	830-865 „
22.	Jayamala „(Viravāhu)	„	865-890 „
23.	Bala-Varman II.	„	890-915 „
24.	Tyāga-Simha	„	915-930 „
25.	Brahma-pāla	Durjayapur	930-960 „
26.	Ratnapāla	„	960-990 „
27.	Indrapāla	„	990-1010 „
28.	Gopāla	„	1010-1020 „
29.	Harsha-pāla	„	1020-1035 „
30.	Dharmapāla	Kāmarūpa- pura	1035-1075 „

## CHAPTER III

### The Rise of the Kāyasthas in Kāmarūpa

In this chapter we propose to deal with the rise of the Kāyasthas in Kāmarūpa.

From the grants of the Gupta emperors and contemporary inscriptions we learn that during their rule the offices of the Minister for Peace and War and the Chief Secretary were a monopoly in the hands of the Kāyasthas. In many cases these posts were hereditary.<sup>1</sup> Besides this the Kāyasthas in that age occupied in various places in India the highest posts in the state such as those of the Amātya (Minister), Rājasthāniya ( Viceroy ), Mahattara ( Village-headman ), Mālakriyāmātya ( Councillor for household ), Jyeshthādhikaranika ( Chief judge or Magistrate ), Mahākshapaṭalika ( Chief-record-keeper ) and so forth. There is plenty of evidence to show that in the sixth century of the Christian era the Kāyasthas had acquired a prominent position throughout the whole of Bengal. A few years back four copper-plate inscriptions issued by Mahārājādhirāja Dharmāditya, Mahārājādhirāja Gopachandra and Mahārājādhirāja Samāchāradeva were found in the district of Faridpur.<sup>2</sup> From these inscriptions it is clear that during the reign of these kings the high public posts described in them viz. those of the Uparika ( उपरिक् ),

Position  
of the  
Kāyasthas  
in ancient  
India.

1. Indian Antiquary, Vol. V. p. 57.

2. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1911, p. 50. and Bāṅga Jātiya Itihās, Rājanyakāṇḍa, p. 41-50. For further information, vide Epigraphia Indica, Vol. XV, p. 129ff. containing fac-simile of five copper-plate grants of the early Gupta period ( from 443-44 AD to 523-34 AD ), recently discovered from the village Damodarpur in the District of Dinajpur.

the Adhikaranika ( अधिकारणिक ) the Vichārapati ( विचारपति ), the Mahattara ( महत्तर ), the Sāadhanika ( साधनिक ) and others were occupied by the Kāyasthas. As under these rulers most of the highest officials in the state were Kāyasthas we are led to believe that they themselves belonged to that caste. Mr. Pargitter, Ex-Judge, High-court, Calcutta, who deciphered and translated these inscriptions, speaks thus about the Kāyasthas :—

Caste-sur-  
names of  
Bengal  
Kāyastha  
in 6th  
Century A.D.

“The names of the *mahattaras* in this inscription do not appear to be genuine compound words in which the component parts depend on one another, such as Dharmāditya and Kulachandra in grant A (II. 2-4 ), but seem to consist merely of two separate words in juxtaposition. Hence we may with full propriety write them as Vatsa Kunḍa, Suchi Palita, Vihita Ghosha, Priya Datta and Janārdana Kunḍa and perhaps Jiva Datta may be so treated. Hence it appears that in these names we have four of the caste-surnames which are common in Bengal now, viz Kunḍa ( modern Kundu ), Palit, Ghosh and Datt. A caste surname *karanika* is mentioned (1. 15 ). *Karanika* is not classical Sanskrit, but is evidently a word formed from *karana* which was the name of a caste that had the occupation of writing, accounts, etc; hence *karanika* apparently meant a member of this caste. The position of senior member of the Board was in grants B and C held by the then oldest Kāyastha named Naya Sena. As this grant is older than those, it is worthy of note that where as the modern name Kāyastha is mentioned in grants B and C, the name used in this older

grant is *karanika*, a title which is not used now. Where a person's caste is mentioned, the surname is sometimes omitted, as in the case of the *karanikas*, for while one is named Naya Nāga (Nāg is another modern surname) the other is called simply Keshava (1. 15). It seems a fair inference that the second parts of these names were established as caste-surnames at the time of this inscription."<sup>3</sup>

These grants tell us that in the sixth century A.D. there were Kāyasthas with the family names of Ghosha, Datta, Chandra, Pālita, Kuṇḍa, Bhadra, Bhuti, Sena, Deva and so forth and that they were known as Kulavāra or Kulavara.

From this it is evident that the maṇḍalas of the districts in which these inscriptions have been found were under the rule of the Adhikaranikas. We learn from the inscriptions of Dharmāditya and Gopachandra that the senior member of the Board was an aged Kāyastha named Naya Sena. He is described as the head of the Adhikaranikas. Hence it is plain that these Adhikaranikas were Kāyasthas by caste.<sup>4</sup>

Sasāṅkadeva, the King of Karna-suvarna who was a Kshatrapa Kāyastha by birth flourished in the seventh century of the Christian era. Plentiful proofs are available of the ascendancy of the Kāyasthas throughout the length and breadth of Bengal during his reign. About this time the Kāyasthas of Rāḍha grew influential not only in Bengal but even in the whole of Orissa and far off

Influence  
of the  
Kāyastha  
in Bengal  
Orissa and  
Central  
India.

3. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1911, p. 501.

4. Indian Antiquary for 1910, p. 200 and

Sambalpur. Through the grace of Sasāṅka-deva many Kāyasthas had established themselves in these parts. Some of his relatives were able through his help to extend their rule up to Central India. Of these chosen few the name of Sūrya Ghosha deserves mention. A stone-tablet in the museum at Nagpur contains records of his fame and power.<sup>5</sup>

Advent  
of the  
Kāyasthas  
in Assam.

After the demise of Sasāṅkadeva the throne of Karna-suvarṇa was occupied for some time by Bhāskara Varmā, the king of Kāmarūpa, a fact which is proved by the copper-plate inscription of the latter. He seems to have been fully aware of the influence and skilfulness of the Kāyasthas of the country. He has been described as the king of Eastern India in the contemporary history of China. It seems probable that like the Gupta emperors he also employed the Brāhmanas in the Judicial Service and the Kāyasthas in the Executive Service. We think that the Brāhmanas and the Kāyasthas of Gauḍa settled in Kāmarūpa during his reign.

#### The Kāyastha Nāga dynasty in Assam.

The king Ādisura flourished in the eighth century of the Christian era. The genealogical account of Vāchaspati Misra says that the rulers of Aṅga, Vaṅga, Kaliṅga, Karnasurvarṇa and Kāmarūpa having a member of heroic leaders in their army, Magadha, Mālava and Jāhṇava and other places were defeated by him.<sup>6</sup>

We learn from Kāsīdāsa's 'Karaṇa-varṇana' that Kirti Nāga of the Saupāyana Gotra, who

5. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, for 1905, p. 609.

6. Bāṅga Jātīya Itihāsa, Rājanyakāṇḍa, pp. 93.

belonged to the line of Karkoṭa, lived in the country of Gauḍa. Ādisūra came to know of his high birth and made him his principal feudatory chief and gave him the sovereignty of the Kirāta hill. His sons were Suvrisha and Jayavrisha. As Suvrisha had associated himself with the Kirātas, his descendants came to be known as the Pahāriā Nāgās. Jayavrisha ruled Kirāta hill for some time as Samājapati or head of the society. He had two sons called Phani Nāga and Mani Nāga. Mani Nāga went to Nepal and settled there.<sup>7</sup> From this it is clear that Ādisura had not only defeated the king of Kāmarūpa but had also installed Kīrti Nāga as his principal feudatory chief. It is recorded in the Assam Burāñji that in the 4th century A.D. a dynasty called Nāga Sankara or Nāgākhyā reigned for about two hundred years at Pratāpgarh in Bisvanath.<sup>8</sup>

The Nāga  
kings of the  
Kirāt hill.

We are inclined to hold that the writer of the Burāñji has described the dynasty of Kīrti Nāga as the Nāgākhyā dynasty. The family of Kīrti Nāga ruled Assam for a long time as is manifest from the account of Kāsidāsa.

It has been said before that Kīrti Nāga's son Jayavrisha and his son Phanindra were greatly honoured in their society on account of their matrimonial connections. His son Sarva Nāga and grandson Darpa Nāga embraced Buddhism.

7. Banger Jātiya Itihās, Rajanyakānda, p. 238-234.

8. "Mention is also made of Nāgasankara or Nāgākhyā who flourished towards the end of the fourth century at Pratāpgarh in Bishnath, where the ruins of a fort attributed to him are still in existence, and four kings, Minānga, Gajānga, Sribānga and Mrigānga ruled for two hundred years at Lohityapmr."

Gait's History of Assam, p. 17.



'Darpa Nāga had two sons, Abhayākara and Bhikshākara. Both married in the Deva family. Abhayākara had two sons by this wife who were called Jayadhara and Rakshākara. At that time there was terrible fighting in the North as well as in the South. Rakshākara fled to Mahāvana and thus saved his life. Jayadhara won victory in the conflict, established himself in the Nāga kingdom and grew famous. He won great honour by marrying his daughter in the Chakri or Chāki family of Vārendra. He had two sons Sṛidhara and Harihara. Sṛidhara died in the battle-field. Harihara went to the kingdom of Kuvacha or Koch and acquired eminence in the service of the State. Heruka and Vāsuki Nāga were his sons. Both of them conquered the land of Koṭi. Vāsuki settled in Kalinga, while Heruka ruled at Bānakoṭa. This place came to be called Nāgakoṭa on account of the ascendancy of the Nāgas.<sup>9</sup>

'Heruka had two sons Bhūpati and Pasupati. Bhupati went to the west. Pasupati became king at Bānakoṭa and became known as 'Bānarāja.' Ganapati Nāga was his son. He married a prince of the Pāla line. This marriage brought him high honours from the Pāla king but it lowered him in his own society. His son Saṅkara Nāga extended his rule up to the kingdom of Kuvacha or Koch. By establishing matrimonial connections with

9 According to Kāśidās, Nāgakot or Bānakot (now Bānagarh) was in the country of Koṭi. This country was called Kotivarsha during the rule of the Pāla Kings. Under the Musalmans it was called Pargana Deokot and in modern days it is known as the Pargana of Deokot in the District of Dinajpur. Umāvana or Mahāvana is its another name.

high Kāyastha families he had dignified himself in his own society. His son Devadatta Nāga was a mighty hero. He made Mahāvana his capital.<sup>10</sup> He allied himself with the Pāla kings. He had two sons Rudra Nāga and Siva Nāga. They had nearly a lac of soldiers and had conquered many places. They were very popular in Northern Bengal. Siva Nāga had two sons, Karkoṭa and Jaṭādhara, both of whom have been described as virtuous and generous in the genealogical record. It was through their encouragement that Bhrigu Nandi, Narahari and Murahara Deva were able to construct the Vārendra samāja defying such a mighty king as Ballāla Sena.<sup>11</sup>

The Nāga  
dynasty in  
North  
Bengal.

From the account of the dynasty given above, it is clear that the Nāga dynasty ruled in certain places of Assam from the eighth to the twelfth century. Before the time of Ballāla Sena and the formation of the Vārendra Kāyastha Samāja, they had established matrimonial connections with the principal Kāyastha families of Bengal and even with the royal house. Devadatta Nāga made Mahāvana his capital in the eleventh century and thus separated himself from the Kāmarupa Samāja. But still, as we learn from the Assam Buranji, some members of the Nāga dynasty ruled in subsequent times in some places of Kāmarupa in the capacity of feudatory princes. In the

10. We learn from the Rāmacharita of Sandhyākara Nandi, that during the reign of Rāmapāla, the king of Gauda, Mahāvana was the capital of the Nāga dynasty. They had driven away the Tunga family of the Rāstrakutas. Rāmapāla had conquered them.

11. Banger Jātiya Itihāsa, Rājanyakānda, pp. 238—243.

Assam Buranji mention is made of a very mighty king Ārimatta by name. He has been called the son of Rāmachandra and grandson of the Chhatri King Jitāri. Rāmachandra married a Kāyastha princess Kamalakumari or Chandraprabhā by name.<sup>12</sup> According to the Assam Buranji this princess belonged to the Nāgākhyā dynasty. Ārimatta ruled in Kāmarupa towards the end of the twelfth century. He has been called Rāyārideva in the grant of Vallabhadeva issued in the year 1107 of the Saka Era. It is evident that the Kāyastha Nāga dynasty also had been ruling in Assam about this time. Rāyārideva or Ārimatta was the son of a princess of this dynasty.

#### The Dāsa Dynasty.

Like the Nāga dynasty mentioned before, the Dāsa dynasty belonging to the Atri Gotra become, at one time, powerful in Kāmarupa. The following account of this dynasty is taken from the "Vārendra Karana-Varṇana", a work of Kāsidāsa. According to this authority "an ancestor of this line occupied the post of the Mahattara in the country of Rāḍha on the bank of the Ganges. They were connected with the Nandi, the Sena and the Guha families and were held in respect among their caste-people. The first name available of this dynasty is Mañikha Dāsa. His fame had spread throughout the whole of Rāḍha. His son was called Tañka-pāni. On account of the machinations of the

12. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1885, p. 191.

Brāhmanas he had to leave his ancestral home and to seek refuge in the capital city of Pāṭali. The Mahārāja Chakravarti gave him shelter and treated him honourably. He became a friend of the sovereign and was given the post of the Chief Secretary. On account of his high position, every body sought to creep into his good graces. His son Chakrapāṇi won high honours in the service of the State. He was like Vrihaspati in point of learning and intelligence, and had great respect for the Brāhmanas and the Sramanas. He was also noted as a great poet. He had two sons, Dhīra Dāsa and Sūra Dāsa, both of whom were favourites of the sovereign. As ill-luck would have it, they incurred the displeasure of the Brāhmanas, as a result of which they had to leave the court of the ruler of Gauḍa and to settle in Varendra. They had taken immense wealth with them and were held in great respect in their Samāja. Sūra Dāsa was blessed with a son Sridhara by name. Sridhara had two sons, Bhūdhara and Gadā-dhara. Bhūdhara began to live in Rāḍha. His after-life was spent in Benares. Gadādhara lived in his paternal abode. He had a son Rājyadhara by name. Then there was a revolution in the kingdom of Gauḍa. Rājyadhara fled to the north and settled in Kuvacha with his relatives. Through the grace of the Goddess Kāmākhyā, he became King of the place. His son was Ārya Sridhara. He was honoured with the title of the Principal Feudatory Chief by the king of Kāṅgura (or Kāmarūpa). He won for himself great renown by defeating the Kāṇārā. His son was Dharādhara to whom also a son called Sūlapāṇi was born. He became

famous in Kuvacha by worshipping the god Pinākapānī (or Siva). He was fortunate enough to have two noble sons called Pināka and Chakrapānī. Both of them defied the hero of Yādu's race. Chakrapānī went abroad. He had a son of the name of Devadhara who became renowned as the Prime-minister. He separated himself from the Samāja in Bengal.<sup>13</sup> Pināka did not change his Samāja. Here his descendants are honoured every-where. His son Tañkapānī was counted as a great hero. With the help of the King of Gauḍa he won victory in battle and became famous both in Rāḍha and Gauḍa. He married the daughter of the minister. In this union the two families of Deva and Dāsa were linked to each other. This caused a great stir in the Samāja and the Kāyastha Samājas in the north and the south were united together. His son Ratnapānī won great glory, but was deprived of his sovereignty by the Mlechchhas. His son was Nara Dāsa who was highly respected in the Samāja. He came to the village of Bāñki. Nara Dāsa had two sons, Baṭu and Paṭu. Baṭu formed the Bangaja Samāja. Nara Dāsa's relatives and kinsmen were satisfied with him. He went to Nāgalaya with

13. In Banger Jatiya Itihās, Rājanyakanda, p. 221 the four lines of the original authority have through mistake been left out before the introduction of Tañkapānī. These lines are quoted below:—

“চক্রেপাণি দেশান্তর,      পুত্র তার দেশধর  
 মহাগতি বলির হুখ্যাত ।  
 বঙ্গমাকে চড়ি হইল,      পিণাক সমাজে হইল,  
 তারি খারি সর্বত্র আখ্যাত ।”

his friends Bhrigu and Murahara and there established the Varendra Kāyastha Samāja having cut off all connections with Ballālasena. Baṭu Dāsa went over to the side of Ballāla for which he was discarded by his father. But Ballālasena had honoured him with the post of the Principal Feudatory-Chief of Bengal. He had two sons called Sṛihari and Sṛidhara. Paṭu Dāsa was a wise man in his own Samāja. In the National Conference he acquired renown as "Varendra Chief." He did noble deeds with his brothers, one among whom was called Bhuvana, and died without issue leaving a brilliant record behind him.' 14

In the above accounts, the personage who has been called "Mahārāja Chakravarti" having his capital at Pāṭali is none but Dharmapāla himself. In the Tibetan book called the Bstan-hgyur Tañkapānī has been called 'Jyestha-Kāyastha Tañkadāsa' and his son Chakrapānī 'the great poet Chākādāsa'. Both the father and the son adorned the court of Dharmapāla, the ruler of Gauḍa. Both of them wrote many Sanskrit books, the Tibetan translations of which have been preserved in the Bstan-hgyur. Tañkapānī was the Chief-Secretary of Dharmapāla. In his old age, he renounced the world and became known as Mahā-siddhachāryya. Chakrapānī's sons Dhīra Dāsa and Sūra Dāsa left Pāṭaliputra with immense wealth and settled in Varendra. Śura Dāsa's great-grand-son Rājyadhara became the king of Kuvacha. This place has been called 'Kuvācha' in the Padmapurāṇa, the Yoginītantra, and the ancient Buranjis of

Tanka Dās

Chākā Dās

Rājyadhara  
as king of  
Koch.

14. Vide Banger Jatiya Itihas, Rājanyakāṇḍa, pp. 120—122.

Assam. In *Tabakāt-i-Nāsiri* and other historical works of the Muhammadan period, it has been described as 'Kucha', and as 'Kubancha' in *Yadunandana's 'Dhākura'*. This place is now known as 'Koch Bihār.'

Troubles in  
North  
Bengal.

During Rājyadhara's time, there was a revolution in Gauḍa. Then Rājyapāla I of the Pāla dynasty was reigning. The approximate date of his death is 950 A.D. His weak son Gopāla II succeeded him. During his reign the country was invaded by the Chandella ruler Yasovarmā on the one side and the Kāmbojas coming from Gurjara on the other. The condition of the kingdom of Gauḍa was now very deplorable. At this time Yasovarmā made himself master of the country up to Mithilā and Magadha and the Kāmbojas occupied Gauḍa or northern Bengal. Proofs of the power of the Kāmbojas are still seen in Dinājpur. Kings of Gauḍa belonging to the Kāmboja line ruled Northern Bengal up to the year 888 of the Saka Era or 966 A.D. This fact is proved by an inscription on a pillar of the temple of the god Siva, established by king of the Kāmboja dynasty which has been kept in the garden in front of the palace at Dinājpur.<sup>15</sup> From the copper-plate inscription of the Pāla kings we learn that during this period of revolution, Gopāla II left his kingdom. First he took shelter in Northern Rāḍha. Then he went from one place to another and at last met his death in the valley of the Himālayas. During this turmoil Rājyadhara became king of Koch Bihār. About this time, troubles arose among

15. Vide *Banger Jatiya Itihās, Rājanyaknāda*, pp. 170—171.

the members of the royal family of Kāmarupa about succession to the throne. From the copper-plate inscription of Ratnapāla of Kāmarupa we learn that when Tyāga Siṅha, the last king of Bhagadatta's line, died sonless, his subjects, for lack of a suitable heir, installed as king Brahmapāla who belonged to the same stock. Rājyadhara occupied Koch Bihār during the troubles that arose over the selection of the ruler. After him his son Ārya Sridhara acknowledged the authority of Brahmapāla. He became a favourite of the king of Kāmarupa by siding with him in the battle with the Kānara or the Karnāṭa army. In the genealogical record, there is mention of the defeat of the Kānarā. This seems to have reference to the army of Karnāṭa led by the Kāmboja king. In the Purāṇas, Kāmboja, Karnāṭa and Lāṭa are spoken of as adjoining countries.<sup>16</sup> Ārya Sridhara's son Dharādharma has been given the name of Lakshmikara Thākura in the 'Maithil Pañji.' Śūlapānī, the son of Dharādharma, is also known as Vāsādhara Thākura.<sup>17</sup> He was a devoted worshipper of the god Siva. He rose to eminence as the feudatory chief of Koch Bihār. His son Pinakapānī and Chakrapānī received high honours. It has been said that they had defied the hero of Yadu's race. This means that they hurled defiance at the Yādava king who had invaded Kāmarupa at the time. The genealogical record of Kāsīdāsa does not make any mention of his name. But we know from contemporary copper-plate inscriptions

Ārya  
Sridhara  
as  
feudatory  
of  
Brahmapāla

Vāsādhara  
Thākura

Pinaka and  
Chakrapānī

16. Vide Bāṇer Jātīya Itihāsa, Rājanyakāṇḍa, pp. 171.

17. Vide Mithilā-darpana by Rasbihari Lal Das, Vol. I, p. 82



that his name was Jātavarmā. In the 8th Sloka of the Belaha-copper-plate inscription of Bhojavarmā, it is recorded that Jātavarmā had inflicted a defeat on the king of Kāmarupa<sup>18</sup>. Chakrapāni went abroad leaving his father's kingdom. It seems probable that when his elder brother ascended the paternal throne, he went out to seek his own fortune. About this time the Pālas were reigning in Gauḍa or North Bengal, the Yādavas in East Bengal, and the chiefs of the Karnāṭa line in Rāḍha or West Bengal. Most probably Chakrapāni came to Rāḍha and made friends with the Karnāṭas. In the 'Maithil pañji' he has been called Sarvakara Thākura. In this work as well as in contemporary inscriptions his son Devadhara is known as Sridhara Thākura.<sup>17</sup> Kāsi-dāsa calls him 'the Prime Minister separated from Bengal' in his genealogical record. Taṅkapāni was the son of Pinākapāni of Koch Bihār. He was a mighty warrior. The king of Gauḍa had showered honours upon him on account of the military aid rendered by him. He was also given the hand of the daughter of the minister of Gauḍa. From the contemporary history of the Pāla dynasty we learn that Vigrahapāla III, the king of Gauḍa, defeated the Chedi emperor Karnadeva, the father-in-law of Jātavarmā, the ruler of Vanga. The minister of this Pāla king was called Yogadeva. After defeating the Chedi emperor Vigrahapāla married his daughter Yatvana-srī. During the continuance of this ceremony, the daughter of Yogadeva was given in marriage to Taṅkapāni.

Kāsi-dāsa says that this marriage took place between the two families of Deva and Dāsa and that as a result of this the two Kāyastha Samājas of the north and the south were united together.

Taṅkapāni's son was Ratnapāni. He was deprived of the kingdom of Koch-Behār by the Mlechchhas. It has been mentioned before that the then Mlechchha king of Kāmarūpa belonging to the line of Bhagadatta was alarmed at the establishment of alliance between these kings of Koch Bihār and the Pāla kings of Gauḍa, and that in order to secure the safety of his frontiers he drove away Ratnapāni and lived for some time in the country. Ratnapāni's son Narasiṅha Dāsa was known as Naradāsa Thākura in the Kāyastha Samāja of Varendra. Jadunandana's "Dhākura" mentions the fact that Naradāsa Thākura lived in the city of Kubañcha within his own territories, and that all men still praise his maternal grandfather for his high talents and remarkable abilities, known all over the world.<sup>19</sup> But it is a matter of regret that though we hear of the prowess and fame of Yogadeva, the maternal grandfather of Ratnapāni, we do not find even the name of the maternal grandfather of Naradāsa Thākura in the geneological records. It seems that he was either a famous man like Yogadeva or a feudatory chief of the Nāga line. Kāsi-dāsa says that Naradāsa settled in

Ratnapāni

Nara Dāsa

19. "নরসিং ঠাকুর না, কুব্জবন্দর ধাম, অহিলেন স্বরাজ্য অশ্রমে।

মাতামহ গৌড়ব, পৃথিবীতে বীর বন, অজ্ঞাবধি নহিনা ঘোষরে।"

Yadunandan's 'Dhākura' p. 84.

K. C. Majumdar's edition of 1813 Saka era

Nara Dāsa  
Thākur

the village of Bāñki. He came to Nāgālaya with Bhrigu Nandī and Muraharadeva of the Chāki family and there formed a Kāyastha Samāja defying the king Ballālasena. From this it seems to us that Nāgālaya was his maternal grand-father's place. In many places of India, the descendants of feudatory Chiefs are even to this day given the title of Thākura. This we think, explains why Narasiñha-Dāsa was called 'Nara Dāsa Thākur.' It has been said before that he left his paternal kingdom in Koch-Behār and settled in the village of Bāñki in Vārendra. In those days, Mahāsthāna the chief city of Vārendra, was raised to the status of a shrine by Rāmapāla of Gauḍa. Nara-dāsa Thākur lived there for some time. The inscription of the place bears his name<sup>20</sup>.

Batu Dāsa

Nara-Dāsa Thākur belonged to the side of the Pāla kings. His son Baṭudāsa came over to the side of Ballālasena for which act his father discarded him. The king Ballālasena, however, made him the principal feudatory chief of Eastern Bengal. Baṭu Dāsa had two sons, Sribhari and Sṛidhara. Sṛidhara collected a number of excellent Sanskrit slokas and embodied them in a book called the 'Sūkti-kar-nāmrita'. This book brought him fame and from it we obtain information of his father's acquisition of the post of the Mahāsāmanta or principal feudatory chief.

---

20. Bagurār Itihās by P. O. Sen. Part II. p. 71 and Banger Jātiya Itihās, Rājanyakānda, p. 224

## The Ghosha Dynasty.

Before taking up the subject of the rise of the Ghosha dynasty in Assam, we propose to describe its origin with the help of the materials derivable from the contemporary inscriptions. The copperplate-inscriptions (circa 6th Century A. D.) of Dharmāditya, Gopachandra, and Samāchāradeva discovered in Faridpur, give the names of Chandra Ghosha, Soma Ghosha, Vihita Ghosha and other Mahattaras.<sup>1</sup> Then in the seventh century A.D. when Sasāṅkadeva, the king of Karnasuvarna, extended his rule upto the far off Kaliṅga and southern Kosala, many Kāyasthas of his country migrated to those places and held high posts there under the State. About this time Sūrya Ghosha assumed the title of Mahārāja and established his rule in Central India. A stone-tablet bearing inscriptions of his time is to be found in the Museum at Nāgpur. From this stone-tablet we learn that the king Sūrya Ghosha flourished in Central India before the rise of the Soma dynasty. His son died in consequence of a fall from the terrace of his palace. In order to secure spiritual bliss for the spirit of his son, he built some Hindu temples and Buddhistic Vihāras. He ruled in Central India towards the middle of the seventh century as is proved by the character of inscription on the stone-tablet mentioned above.<sup>2</sup>

The following account of the Kāyasthas during the later period is taken from a *Kulapanji* of Uttara-Rāḍhiya Kāyasthas :—

Ghosha  
Mahattaras

Sūrya  
Ghosha

1. Journal of the Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1911, p. 501.
2. Journal of the Royal Asiatic Society, 1905, p. 609.

“Vibhānu-Upakarṇa was born in the family of Chitra-gupta. The king Sūryadhvaṇja of the Ghosha dynasty was his descendant. Through the grace of the Sun-god he had his abode in Sūrya-nagara. His descendants gradually spread over many countries. One of them went to Chandrahāsagiri and became the ruler of it. Chandra ( of this line ) came to Ayodhyā from Central India. From this Chandra Suryapada came into being. Soma Ghosha was his descendant. He was a member of the family of Śrī-Karṇa.”<sup>3</sup>

From the above accounts we learn that Surya Ghosha was king in Suryanagara. Some members of his line even occupied the throne of Chandrahāsa Giri in far-off Malabar coast. Some of them came to Ayodhyā from Central India. We also know from the *Kulapanji* of Uttara-Rādhiya Kāyasthas that King Āditya Śūra of Rādha had brought to his court five Kāyasthas from Kolāñcha in the month of Phālguna of the year 804 of the Saka Era ( 882 A. D. ). Their names were Anādivara Siñha, Soma Ghosha, Purusottama Dāsa, Deva Datta and Sudarsana Mitra and their respective *gotras* were Vātsya, Saukāliṇa, Maudgalya, Kāsyapa and Viśvāmitra. Of these

3. “विबहनुमानवे जातो विमानु उपकारकः ।  
 तस्यात्मजः सूर्यध्वजो श्रीवर्धन-महीपतिः ॥  
 सूर्यदेवप्रसादेन सूर्याख्यानगरं गच्छत् ।  
 तद्वंशमन्त्रलेखेन नानादेशान्तरं गताः ॥  
 चन्द्रहासगिरी केचित् चन्द्रहासजिरीवरः ।  
 मध्यदेशादधोऽध्यायां चन्द्रात् सूर्यपदीभवः ॥  
 तद्वंशजः श्रीहोमधीपः श्रीवर्धनः कुलानुजः ॥”

Ghosha and Siṅha lived in Ayodhyā, Dāsa in Mathurā and Datta and Mitra in Māyāpuri.<sup>4</sup>

The English rendering of an extract in the *Kulapanji* is given below :—

‘Soma Ghosha who come to Rāḍha was born in the family of Suryapada of Ayodhyā. His son was called Aravinda. He also had two grandsons. The great king Āditya-sūtra gave them the village of Jayayāna for their residence. He also gave to Soma Ghosha 2700 villages from Jayayāna to Ekachakrā and made him a feudatory chief. Then Soma Ghosha settled in Yayayāna with his sons and grandsons having received a sanad ( from the king ) to the effect that he should have to pay a tribute of 15000 gold coins and should have to enjoy the kingdom from generation to generation in obedience to the king. There Soma built his dwelling house and a temple of the god Siva. He also established there a Siva-liṅga called Somesvara Siva and an image of the goddess Sarvamaṅgalā. He made the place his capital having dug a moat around it. He duly protected his subjects. He invested his son with royalty and lived on the bank of

Soma Ghosha

4. “वेदीनराष्ट्रताष्ट्रै शक्ति कुम्भस्यमास्तरे ।  
 वातस्यः सौक्ताभीमश्च तथा सौदगल्य एव च ॥  
 काश्यापवित्रानिमौ च पञ्चमोदक्रमेण वै ।  
 जनादिबरसि'हश्च सोमवीरश्च सुधीरः ॥  
 पुष्यवीरमदासश्च दीवदसो नरानसिः ।  
 सुधीरायमल्यश्च निमज्जति सुदर्शनः ॥  
 जयोऽनिवासी सि'हो वीरश्च तथा पुनः ।  
 नक्षु रानिवासी दासः कोलाश्चाद्दमानसः ।  
 मायापुरीनिवासी दक्षमित्री तथाजसौ ॥”

the Ganges where he died a few years after. That place is now called Somapāra.”<sup>5</sup>

The village of Jajān in the district of Murshidabad and within the jurisdiction of the Sub-division of Kandi is still conspicuous in North Rāḍha on account of the Sivaliṅga of Somesvara established by Soma Ghosha and the temple of the goddess Sarvamaṅgalā built by him. His moat and the remains of many of his structures are seen near this temple. According to the *Kulapanji* mentioned above, Soma Ghosha became the feudatory chief of 2700 villages from Jajān to Ekachakrā. This village of Ekachakrā or Ekachākā is five miles away from Suri, the Sadar station of the district of Birbhum, and it stands to the south-east of this town. It is

५. “तबं शन संमघोवः श्रोतृण्यं कुलानुगः ।  
 पुत्रस्ते अरविन्दाल्यः पौत्राणां हयमेव च ॥  
 आदित्यशूर-शृङ्गेः दद्यात्ते वाससुतनम् ।  
 जययानः शान्तं नानो वासाय न ददौ शृपः ॥  
 ततश्चतुर्हि च यामं सप्तदिशस्तानि च ।  
 सामन्तराजकपेच एकचक्रावधिं ददौ ॥  
 पञ्चदशसङ्ख्यानां स्वर्णमूद्रां प्रयच्छते ।  
 पुत्रपौत्रादिभोगिनः समाश्रया अपीश्वरः ॥  
 शान्तपत्रं सुखं प्राप्तं ययौ ते जययानके ।  
 तथा वासगङ्गादींश्च शिवसौमल्यं स्थापनम् ॥  
 सोमेश्वरनाम च यं शिवलिङ्गं प्रतिष्ठितम् ।  
 स्थापयामास दीप्तौ च नाम्ना तां सम्मन्त्रयत् ॥  
 राजा सोमजोषस्य परिच्छात्रतैरिष्टितः ।  
 मन्त्रादिपाठने दाने रतः स्वर्णसुवर्णम् ॥  
 सत्पुत्र अरविन्दाल्यो दत्ता राज्यं सुविश्रुतम् ।  
 ब्रह्मावन्ति तनुव्यान् सोमपादां क्रियवन्ति ॥”

to the west of Jajān and is at a distance of twenty-six miles from it. Hence we see that the feudatory state of Soma Ghosha extended over thirteen *crores* (26 miles) from east to west. Its extent from south to north is not definitely known.

It has been narrated before that Soma Ghosha came to the court of Āditya-sūra in the year 882 A. D. A copper-plate grant of Isvara Ghosha of the Ghosha dynasty has of late been found in the recordroom of the Maldoar estate in the district of Dinajpur. This grant has been deciphered and brought to the notice of the public by Sriyut Akshaya-kumara Maitreya C.I.E.<sup>6</sup> We get the following account of the Ghosha dynasty from this grant :—

‘Dhūrta Ghosha, who derived his being from the lord of Rāḍha and who became a prominent member of the royal family on account of his being powerful like the sun, vanquished his enemies with his sharp-edged sword. From him was born Sri Vāla-Ghosha who manifested himself in the earth like the orb of the sun, being himself skilled in war and having killed his enemies with the blow of his sword which resembled thunder. As he was a king of iron-rule his fame was sung on earth. He destroyed his enemies as the sun destroys darkness ; to his foes he was like thunder to the mountain ; hence his praise was sung on earth. He had a queen of the name of Sadbhāvā, who was but the another form of the goddess Bhavānī, who was devoted to her husband like Sītā and who

Dhūrta  
Ghosha

Vāla Ghosha



Isvara  
Ghosha

was like Lakshmi of Vishnu. His son was Isvara Ghosha who was victorious like Fire, who possessed an adventurous spirit and who surpassed even Indra in point of personal effulgence. His valour was sufficient to conquer even the most powerful foes and when the wives of his enemies heard of his great valour their faces grew dark on account of the flow of tears.<sup>17</sup>

This grant shows that the Ghosha dynasty in which Isvara Ghosha was born had at one time ruled Rāḍha. These kings were powerful enough to extend their rule beyond the limits of the country of Rāḍha. It has been narrated before that Soma Ghosha became a feudatory chief in Rāḍha in the year 882 A. D. His descendants rose into power during the turmoil created by the invasion of Gauḍa by the armies of Kārṇāṭa and Kāmboja and came to be known as lords of Rāḍha. Dhārta Ghosha probably

7. “बसुव गदाधिपगच्छन्त्या तिस्रांयवण्डो वृषवंशकेतुः ।

श्रीधृत्तौघोः निशितासिधायो निर्व्यापिताग्निशगर्जनेशः ॥१॥

आसीत्ततोपि समन्वयसायसार-विष्णुर्विंतासिकुलिप्रचतवैरिर्बर्गः ।

श्रीधरतौघ इति श्रीवकुलाजगता मातृशङ्खमलमिव प्रथितः प्रविष्टः ॥२॥

तस्यामवद्वनतौघ इति प्रचण्डदण्डः सुतो जगति नीतमहाप्रतापः ।

येनेह आधितमिरेकदिवाकरेण वसायितं प्रबलवैरिकुञ्चाचक्षुः ॥३॥

भवानीया परामृच्या सातिव च पतिव्रता ।

सङ्गावा नाम तस्याभूदभाष्या पद्मेव भाङ्गिनः ॥४॥

तस्या ईश्वरतौघ एव तनयः सप्तशृङ्गामालय-

लेखी दुर्धर-गङ्गसः किमपरं काण्वा जितेन्द्रियुतिः ।

यस्ये प्रोच्चित-श्रीधैरिनिम्ब तरिपोः प्रौढप्रतापश्चै-

राजसायजलप्रवालमलिनं मृदुलिवो विचरति ॥५॥

was a scion of this dynasty. When Koch-Bihar was under the feudatory chiefs of the Dāsa dynasty and North Bengal under the Kāmbōja rulers who had forcibly taken this part of the country from the Pāla Kings, Dhūrta Ghosha made himself master of Dhekkari corresponding to the eastern part of Koch-Bihar, modern Goalpara and part of Kāmarupa. Srijut Akshaya Kumar Maitreya, noticing the word 'Dhekkari' in the afore-said grant has identified the place with Dhekura described in the Dharma-maṅgala of Rāḍha. But when we read it in connection with the names of other places occurring in this grant, it does not seem at all probable that the place called Dhekkari here was in Rāḍha. It is more likely that Dhūrta Ghosha after his conquest of the western portion of Assam or Kāmarupa inhabited by the Mlechchhas called it 'Dhekkari' after the name of his own native place.<sup>8</sup>

Dhūrta  
Ghosha's  
Conquest

8. It is here necessary to say a few words about Dhekur in Rāḍha. From the various Dharmamaṅgalas we learn that it was latterly known as Trishastigarh. Karnasena the Chief of the "Bāra Bhuiyas" ruled here after the death of Dharmapāla. At that time a man called Soma Gopa was the revenue collector of the king. Mahanandā, the minister of the king of Gauḍa was a great oppressor. On account of his failure to realise the revenue Soma was put into prison by the minister. His fortune however smiled upon him and he was released by the king who granted him high honours. Soma became a trusted servant of the king. At this time the revenue payable by Karnasena fell into arrears and so Soma was sent to Trishastigarh by the king, with directions to realise the revenue every month and to send it to the royal treasury. Soma Gopa came there and began to reside inside the Garh. Karnasena treated him with great respect. Ichhāi the son of Soma was a votary of the goddess Bhavāni from his very childhood. Being initiated into the mysteries of religion by an Avadhūta

The position  
of Dhekuri,

In the *Dākārnava Tantra*, Kāmarupa and Dhekkari have been mentioned together. The people of Upper Assam call the inhabitants of Kāmarūpa and Goālpārā as well as the language spoken by them by the name of Dhekuri or Dhekeri. The following extract of the great philologist Sir G. A. Grierson may be read in this connection,—

“The Assamese spoken in the district of Kamrup and Goalpara which are the most western on the northside of the

Sannyāsi, he attained success in Sakti-Sādhana. The powerful low-caste people of the place soon became attached to him. He received the following boons from the Great Mother Mahā-sakti when the goddess appeared before him—

1st. That he would be allowed to take revenge on his father's oppressors who had made him a captive in Gauḍa.

2nd. That the Goddess would thenceforth reside in the Garh in the form of Syāmā so that Ichhāi might be always blessed with her sight.

3rd. That Trishastigarh would grow famous again under the name of ‘Dhekur’.

Soon after this Ichhāi Ghosha took possession of the Garh and became king in Dhekur. Karwasena fled to the king of Gauḍa with his family and brought every thing to his notice. The king sent him against Ichhāi at the head of an army. A sanguinary battle was fought on the bank of the river Ajaya. The four sons of Karwasena fell in the battle. The queen then committed suicide by swallowing poison. Karwasena too was about to renounce the world. The king of Gauḍa then consoled him and gave him the hand of Rañjāvati, his wife's sister. He also made over to him Mayanā-garh in the shape of dowery. Through the favour of Rāmāi Pandit she was blessed with a son Lāusena by name. In his early life Lāusena was regarded as a great hero. His maternal uncle, the minister of Gauḍa, was all along inimically disposed towards him. In order to secure the death of his nephew he sent him to fight against Ichhāi Ghosh of Dhekur. In the war that followed Ichhāi was killed and Lāusena became the king of Dhekur.

Brahmaputra Valley, is not exactly the same as the standard language of Upper and Central Assam, being influenced by the Rajbanshi Bengali spoken immediately to west, in West Goalpara and the Bengal district of Rangpur. This form of Assamese is sometimes called *Dhekeri*, which is however considered more or less as a term of opprobrium having been first used when the portion of

From the above account some historians have supposed that *Ivara Ghosha* of the copper-plate-grant was identical with *Ichhāi Ghosh* of the *Dharmamaṅgala* and that the *Ghosha* dynasty to which he belonged was of the milk-man caste. But *Srijut Akshaya Kumar Maitreya* who first deciphered the grant of *Ivara Ghosha* admits in view of a certain expression\* in it that he ( *Ivara Ghosha* ) was a *Kāyastha* by caste.† It is clearly written in the *Dharmamaṅgala* that though the place was called *Trishastigarh* during the time of *Karnasena*, *Ichhāi Ghosh* revived its old name 'Dhekur.' In this connexion, I refer the reader to the following passage from the *Dharmamaṅgala* of *Ghanarāma*—

‘অপর ঐশ্বৰ্য্যনা শুন, ত্রিষ্টিগিৰ গড় পুনঃ, নদ হবে অজস্র চক্ৰ ।’

From this it is clear that it was called 'Dhekur' before the time of *Karnasena*. When this place was occupied by *Karnasena* or one of his ancestors it came to be called *Senabhūma* or *Senapāhārī* (modern *Syamarūpargarh*). In the village of *Jashpur* twelve miles to the north of modern *Senapāhārī* there is a temple of the god *Śiva* called 'Dhekuresvara Śiva.' By the side of the temple there is a tank called *Dhekura*‡. Here two ancient ramparts and the faint trace of a moat are shewn as the ruins of the king's palace. From these evidences it appears that *Dhekur* consisted of the modern *Senabhūma* pargana on both banks of the *Ajaya* as well as the part of the district five or six miles to the north of it. The *Sena* dynasty mentioned above ruled here after the *Ghosha* dynasty. Latterly for some time, it came under the rule of *Ichhāi Ghosh*. Next it be

\* ‘सकरचक्राक्षयनामनापूर्वक’ ।

† Vide *Sūhitya*, 1320 B. S. p. 175.

‡ Vide *Birbhūm Vivaraṇa*, part I. p. 228.

The above extract was written on the testimony of the Buranji by Gunabhirām Baruā. It has been said above that Kāmarupa and Dhekkari have been mentioned together in the Dākārnava Tantra. The copper-plate grant of Isvara Ghosha proves conclusively that this place was called Dhekkari long

“কবীর মনে কব টুকর অবনী ।

কর ভাব কাহন পঞ্চাশ দিন কাটি । ইচ্ছাঘোষ এখন না দেয় একবুড়ি ।

ভাৱ বাণ সোনাঘাণ আছিল দুৰ্ভল । ভোঁৱাৰ বাপেৰ পালি চাকৰ কেবল ।

একনের চালু খেয়ে চাপিত গঙ্গা । তাঁর যেটা এখন হয়েছে কলতর ।.....

নবলক্ষ টাকার ভান খারান। ৭'রে। না। গায়ে হাজির দিতে বসে থাকে ঘরে।"

Manik Ganguli's Dharmamangala, p. 154.

It is clearly proved by the above testimony that Soma Ghosh the father of Ichhäi Ghosh was nothing more than a common servant of the king of Gauda. He never sat on a throne. Therefore his family cannot be called a family of kings.

9. Vide Linguistic Survey India, Vol. V. Pt. I, p. 4.

“प्रदाय इति प्रतापसिंहः प्रतिपक्षकक्षीयिषदक्षीयिषोदाहृतद्वयस्य च विषयस्य प्रदाय-द्वयारणो देवरीरजः।” ( रामचरित )

before the invasion of the Ahoms. From the characters of this grant it has been proved that it was issued in the tenth century of the Christian Era.<sup>10</sup>

It has been shewn before that the Ghosha Dynasty flourished in North Rāḍha in the 9th century. Dhurta Ghosha of this dynasty went to Kāmarupa from Dhekuri in Rāḍha towards the middle of the 10th century and came to be known as 'Nṛpa-vaṇṣa-ketu.' Hence the Dhekuri division of Assam is more than a thousand years old. During the Mughal rule as well as the early days of the East India Company the whole of Assam was divided into four Sarkārs viz., 1 Sarkar Bāṅgalbhum, 2 Sarkar Dhekuri, 3 Sarkar Kāmrup and 4 Sarkar Darang. Sarkar Bāṅgalbhum corresponded to the district of Rangpur and the Eastern portion of Dinajpur. Sarkar Dhekuri was adjoining to it and corresponded to the modern district of Goālpārā and part of Kāmarupa. With the establishment of the rule of the Kāyastha dynasty of Rāḍha in Dhekuri the Bengalis became very influential there. They had also greatly influenced the vernacular of the country. Sir Grierson is very clear on this point. He says :—

Sarkar  
Dhekuri

Dhekuri  
dialect

"The pronunciation of the vowels appears to approach more nearly to that of Bengali than does standard Assamese."

Afterwards the Ahoms from Upper Assam conquered Kāmarupa. They noticed the

10. *Sikhiya*, 1320 B. S., pp 39-42.

Kāyastha  
rule  
in Kāmrup

Dhavaḷa  
Ghoṣha as  
Dhala Rāya

difference existing between their own language and that of their subjects and looked upon the latter with contempt. This fact seems to explain why the word 'Dhekuri' was at one time, held to be contemptible to the inhabitants of Eastern Assam. The influence of the 'Dhekuri' dialect is felt not only in Goālpārā, but also in Kāmarupa as well. From this it seems to us that the rule of the Kāyastha dynasty mentioned before spread up to Kāmarupa. The subsequent history of the country also proves this. The copper-plate grant, spoken of before, says that Bāla Ghosha the son of Dhārta Ghosha was a great military genius and was the boast of his caste-people. His son Dhavaḷa Ghosha was a powerful ruler of the kingdom of Dhek-karī. This heroic prince has been called Dhavaḷa Rāya or Dhal Rāy in the Dharma-maṅgala of Rāḍha. He was also known as Karpūra Dhavaḷa. It is written in Māñik Ganguli's Dharmamaṅgala that at the time of the *Pushyābhisheka* of the king of Gauḍa, the feudatory chiefs of Karnāṭa, Koch, Kaliṅga, Kāṅgura, Tuṅga, Baṅga, Magadha, Drāviḍa, Bhoṭa, and Vārendra, were present. Among these princes Dhala Rāy of Kāṅgura has been described as a mighty prince. But latterly he was puffed up with pride and stopped paying tribute to his suzerain. The king of Gauḍa sent Lāusena to subdue him. This hero fought a terrible battle with Dhala Rāy at Kāmtāgaḍa.<sup>11</sup>

11. 'কাঙৰে কৰ্ম্মবল কলৌ সখা হাৰ। না বেৰ হাৰাৰ কৰ কৰে অহাৰ।'

In the Dharmamaṅgala Kāmtā-gaḍa has been likened to the city of Lāṅkā as it had a deep moat around it and was also surrounded by a great river.<sup>12</sup> Here Lāusena halted at a place on the bank of this great river called Deul-dighi. Hari, the father-in law of Dhala Rāya started on an elephant and Bhagavān Datta his commander-in-chief on horseback to meet him.<sup>13</sup> Both sides fought furiously. Dhala Rāya was defeated and captured by Kālu, the general of Lāusena. All the Dharmamaṅgalas say that Sāfulā or Sāmūlā, the mother of the king of Gauḍa, had a wonderful dagger that was invincible and that it was with the help of this weapon that Lāusena was able to inflict a defeat on his adversary. Dhala Rāya had his capital at a place called Kāmtā-gaḍa or fort of Kāmtā. He paid to his suzerain tribute for twenty one years and made peace with him.<sup>14</sup> He and his daughter Kaliṅgā were devoted worshippers of the goddess Kalikā. In pursuance of the order of the goddess,

Lāusena  
conquered  
Dhal Rāy

Kāmtapur,  
the capital  
of  
Dhal Rāy

সুগতি কহেন বাপু অবল হইল রিপু মন বিল মনস্তাপ দূর ।

কাঙারে কপূরধল মা পের ভূমের ক্ষত তার তুমি কর দণ্ড চূর ।"

12. "দীর্ঘা নরালে রাধে সমুখে নিয়ড়ে । উপনীত লাউসেন কামতার গড়ে ।

চৌদিকে গভীর খানা গভীর বারি । সমুদ্রের মাঝে যেন শোভে লক্ষ্মণী ।

কালিয়া বরণ জল কালসর্প খেলে । পরিত্রা এমা' চেউ পড়িছে দ্রুত ।"

( মাবিক গান্ধীর ধর্মসঙ্গল, p. 125 )

13. "হরি বাহাদুর রাজার শত্রুর রবিস্ত সম রাগে ।

লরে ধনুশর নাপের উপর আরোহণে বীর আগে ।

সেনার প্রধান দত্ত ভগবান শিখিয়া পাগড়ী জোড়া ।

চলিল চটপট বাধিয়া বকট বড়বড় দাবিয়া বোড়া ।"

Do. p. 127,



Kaliṅgā placed the marriage-garland round the neck of Lāusena. This marriage was celebrated according to vedic rites and the mantras prescribed in the Vedāṅgas were used by the parties to it. It took place in the capital of Dhala Rāya. The ruins of this city are to be found at a place now called Gosānīmāri standing on the river Siṅgimāri at a distance of fourteen miles from the capital of modern Koch Bihār. It was protected by a deep moat and was also surrounded by a large river. The following description of it is taken from the Dharma-maṅgala—

“On all sides of it was the deep water of the river Gaṇḍaki and it looked like the city of Lāṅkā surrounded by the sea. The water was black and black snakes played on it. Waves resembling mountains fell on both banks of it.”<sup>14</sup>

Rains of  
Kāmtapur

The extensive ruins of Kāmtapur still bear testimony to the truth of the above description given in the Dharmamaṅgala. Babu Harendranārāyan Chaudhuri, the late State Judge of Koch Bihār thus writes of the place in his book called ‘The Cooch Behar State’—

“The remains of the city of Kāmtapur are gigantic works of human art and bespeak great power and wealth in the Prince or Princes who conceived such an idea of a capital. The city was of a triangular shape, long from east to west, with a perimeter of about 20 miles. The two sides of this triangle met in the west, and were defended by a high rampart

part, protected by an inner ditch and an outer moat, and covering a length of about 15 miles, while the old Dharla formed the base about 5 miles long and protected in the east from foreign invasion. There were two redoubts, one towards the north-east and the other towards the north-west. The rampart was pierced by four gates of huge proportions, in the north, south and west. The northern gate was called the Hoko-duar. The sides of the rampart here at the gate-way were faced with bricks in mortar, which are still in good condition. The gate in the south was called the Sil-duar or stone-gate, and it cut the rampart in an S curve... It is said that the rampart at this gate-way was lined with stones, and that the gate had a door-way of stone. Several large slabs of granite are still lying in it and a few are yet standing. From this gate issued a high embanked road, which leading through Rangpur went as far as Ghoraghat, which at the time marked the southern boundry of old Kamrup."<sup>16</sup>

Ruins of  
Kāmtā

Now Kāmtāpur is nothing but a heap of ruins. More than a century ago Dr. Buchanan Hamilton visited this place. But many of the things he saw here do not exist now.<sup>17</sup>

In the 'Kāñgur Pālā' of the Dharmamañgalas there is a description of the place to show its impregnability and inaccessibility. Nothing is definitely known about the age and the builder of this old fort. If the Dharmamañgalas

16. The Cooch Behar State and its Land revenue settlement, pp 81-82.

17. Vide Buchanan's Eastern India, edited by Martin, Vol. III. pp. 428-38, for a detailed account of the ruins.

Dhavalā  
Ghosha  
or  
Dhal Rāy

and the copper-plate grant of Isvara Ghosha be studied together, the surmise becomes definite that the fort belonged to the Ghosha dynasty. It might have been founded by the king Dhūrta Ghosha or his son Bāla Ghosha for the protection of the capital city. At first they ruled their territory like independent kings. The feeble Mlechchha dynasty, the usurping Kāmboja dynasty of North Bengal and the Pāla Dynasty of Gauḍa were so much occupied in protecting their own possessions that they had little time to interfere with them. It seems probable that Dhavalā Ghosha of Kāmtā was compelled to acknowledge the suzerainty of Mahipāla of Gauḍa when the latter had advanced up to the frontier of North Bengal in the course of his reconquest of his father's lost territories. But the Dharmamañgalas do not give the name of the king of Gauḍa at whose behest Lāusena had marched for the conquest of the kingdom of Kāmarupa. In some of the Dharmamañgalas he has been called the son of Dharmapāla. But this Dharmapāla of the Dharmamañgala has been described as the king of Daṇḍabhukti (roughly corresponding to modern Murshedabad Dt. in the Tirumalai rock inscription of Rājendra Chola). He was defeated and killed by that Chola-conqueror. The next person whom we see as the king of Gauḍa is Mahipāla I. A few years ago the name of Lāusena used to be associated with that of Mahipāla in the list of the sovereigns of the Kali Yuga given in our Bengali Almanac. Under these circumstances we are led to believe that Mahipāla was materially helped by Lāusena in the reconquest

Mahipāla  
and,  
Lāusena

of his paternal dominions as well as the further extension of his own territories. It seems probable that but for the help of Lāusena Mahipāla could never have reconquered his lost territories of Gauḍa and become a paramount sovereign. Some of the Doma soldiers who went to Kāmarupa with Lāusena settled there. Their descendants still sing of the achievements of Kālu Doma, the general of Lāusena.

In those days whenever there was a social gathering of the Kāyasthas in the house of a richman, learned Brāhmanas were present there and the formula used for salutation was 'at the feet of the Kāyasthas and the Brāhmanas' (कायस्थब्रह्मणे). This seems to explain why the expression 'नकरणद्वाराद्वयनामनापूर्वक' occurs in the copper-plate grant of the Mahāmāṇḍalika Isvara Ghosha. The following list of the members of the royal family and of the officers of the state is given in the grant alluded to above.—

Mahā-  
māṇḍalik  
Isvar Ghosha  
and  
his officers

Ashesharāja, Rājyanaka, Rājñi, Rānaka, Rājaputra, Kumārāmātya, Mahāsandhivigrahika, Mahāpratihāra, Mahākaranādhyaśha, Mahāmudrādhikṛita, Mahākshapaṭalika, Mahā-sarvādhikṛita, Mahāsenāpati, Mahāpāḍa-mūlika, Mahābhogapati, Mahā-tantrādhikṛita, Mahāvvyūhapati, Mahādanḍanāyaka, Mahākāyastha, Mahāvala-kāṣṭhika, Mahavalādhikaranika, Mahāsāmanta, Mahāṭhakkura, Angikaranika, Daṇḍapālaka, Koṭṭapati, Ghāṭṭapati, Bhuktipati, Viśhayapati, Aindhatāsanika, Antaḥpratihara, Daṇḍapāla, Khaṇḍapāla, Duhsādhyasādhhanika, Chauroddharanika, Uparika, Tadāniyuktaka, Abhyantarika, Vāsā-

gārika, Khādyagrāha, Siro-rakshika, Vriddha-dhānaka, Ekaseraka, Kholadūta, Gamāgamika, Lekhadhānaka, Pāniyāgārika, Sāntaki-Karmakara, Golmika, Saulkika, Hastyasvoshtṛa-nauvalavyāpritaka and Gomahishajāvika-vaḍavādhyaksha.

After Dhavala Ghosha his son Isvara Ghosha became a king. We learn from his copper-plate grant that he was a Mahāmāṇḍalika. The king over twelve tributary chiefs or twelve bhaumikas was called the Maṇḍala or the Māṇḍalika.<sup>18</sup> The lord who was superior to the māṇḍalika was called the Mahāmāṇḍalika. His possessions were a hundred times of those of an ordinary king.<sup>19</sup> Hence Isvara Ghosha can not be called a petty chief. From his copper-plate grant we learn that a number of kings had to obey his orders. Under him there were Vishayapati, Bhuktapati, Senāpati and Koṭṭapati. This shows that Isvara Ghosha had all the officers befitting a mighty monarch. The Lord paramount had the title of 'Rājādhirāja parama-bhaṭṭāraka.' The Mahāmāṇḍalika was the next in order of superiority. In the thirty-fifth year of his reign, on the day of the Mārga-saṅkrānti, he bathed in the river Jaṭodā and taking sesamam seeds, Kusagrass and sacred thread made over, by the aforesaid grant, the village of Digdhāsodikā in Gaṇiṭṭipyaka Vishaya in Pippalamāṇḍala to the Yajurvedi scholar Bhaṭṭa Nibboka Sarmmā, the son of the Bhaṭṭa

18. "साम्राज्ये हादमराजके च" इति विग्रहमात्र ।

19. "चतुर्विंशत्येकमधिकारं" इत्यत्र च ।

'यो राजा सत्त्वतुष्टः स एव सत्त्वविभरः ॥'

(महर्षिचरितपुराण श्रीकृष्णमहात्म्य ८६ अः ।

Vāsudeva with the object of "increasing the virtue and fame of himself as well as of his parents". The Raja of Maldoar in Dinajpur District calls himself the descendant of this Nibboka Sarmā.

The Kālikāpurāṇa contains an account of the special sanctity of the river Jatodā. According to this book, the source of this river is stated to be in the Himālayas to the west of the river Suvarna-mānasa. Bathing in it one obtains the same spiritual efficacy as in the holy Ganges. If a man bathes in this river on the eighth day of the waxing moon in the month of Chaitra he attains a place in Sivaloka. On the western bank of it and at a short distance from it there is a famous Piṭha known as Jalpisa.<sup>20</sup>

20. "कामरूपसु सक्तं पीठं देवमयमथा ।  
 प्रत्येकं दशं यामास क्रमतस्त्रिपुरान्तकः ॥  
 प्रथमं करतीयाख्यां सख्यगङ्गां सदाशिवाम् ।  
 पुण्यतीथमयीं यक्षां दक्षिणाब्धौ कमामिनीम् ॥  
 ततस्तु कामरूपस्य वायव्यां त्रिपुरान्तकः ।  
 आत्मनीं लिङ्गमतुलं जलोत्थाप्यं व्यदर्शयत् ॥  
 सुवर्णमानससाग्नं नदमुत्थो मनीषरः ।  
 नन्दिनोऽनुवह्याद्य मानसाख्यं सरत्तु तत् ॥  
 आगतश्चाश्रया शम्भोः पूर्वमेव तपस्यतः ।  
 जटोद्भवा तत्र नदी हिमवत्प्रमवा शुभा ॥  
 यस्यात् क्षाला नरः पुण्यमाप्नोति जाह्नवीसमम् ।  
 नीरीविवाहसमये सर्वैर्मादयन्तैः कुलैः ॥  
 जलाम्बिवैष्णवैस्त जटानटैस्तु यः पुराः ।  
 तैर्ज्ञैरभवद्वदयन्त्याजटोदाख्या नदी ततः ॥  
 यैश्च मासि क्षिताष्टम्यां यस्यां क्षाला नदी ब्रजेत् ।  
 पूर्वायाद्या नरवैष्ठं शिवस्य सहनं प्रति ॥" (काशिकापुराण )

In the map of Major Rennel that was prepared more than a century ago the position of a river called "Jerdecker" was shown to the east of Jalpesa. This seems to be a corrupt form of the ancient compound name of 'Jaṭodā-dhekkari.' This river Jaṭodā now flows by the side of Gosānimāri, the site of the ancient Kāmtāgarh, under the name of Jaridharla. In modern Koch Bihār this river is in some places known as Dharlā and as Jaladhākā in others.

Capital  
of  
Isvara  
Ghosha

Isvara Ghosha had issued the grant in question from the capital city of Dhekkari having bathed in the river Jaṭodā. From this it seems to us that though positions of the modern districts of Koch Bihār, Goālpāra and Kāmrupa were included in the ancient kingdom of Dhekkari, yet the capital of the kingdom was situated at modern Gosānimāri on the bank of the river Jaridharla in the modern Koch Bihār State. The confluence of Jaridharlā or Buradharlā at a distance of four miles from the temple of the goddess Kāmatesvari or as it is now called Gosānimāri is an old place of pilgrimage. Even now many people come to bathe in the river on the day of *Mārga sankrānti* and the eighth day of the waxing moon in the month of Chaitra. Perhaps the site of the capital of the Mahā-māṇḍalika of the Ghosha dynasty is now covered by the vast heap of ruins at a place called Rājpaṭ at a distance of about one mile in the north-western direction from the temple of Kāmatesvari and four miles to the west of the river of Jaridharla. By the side of this Rājpaṭ there is a tank called Kailāsa-dighi on the eastern bank of which lie the

remains of the ancient temple of the goddess Kalikā.

Dharmapāla, the king of the Mlechchas, grew very powerful during the reign of Isvara Ghosha and took possession of the country as far as Rangpur. An account of this conquest has been given before. It seems that in his old age Isvara Ghosha's kingdom was wrested from him by Dharmapāla. In his copper-plate grant the capital of Dharmapāla has been called Kāmarupa-pura. Perhaps the lord of Kāmarupa had altered the name of Dhekkari given by the kings of the Ghosha dynasty and called it Kāmarupapur. This seems to explain why no trace of the name of "Dhekkari" is to be met with in these parts. In the Dharmamangalas of Rāḍha 'Kāmarupapura' has been called 'Kāṅgura.' About 1062 A.D, the territories of the Ghosha dynasty of this place came for some time under the rule of Dharmapāla of Kāmarupa. But on his death about 1075 A.D. his weak son Havachandra came to the throne and lost the whole of his land from Kāmtā to Kāmarupa. This tract was conquered by Rāmapāla of Gauḍa.

Over throned  
of  
Ghosha  
dynasty

Kāmarupapur  
Kāngur





### The Deva Dynasty.

Rise of the  
Deva dynasty

We learn from the *Rāmacharita* that during the reign of *Rāmapāla*, a Feudatory Chief named *Māyana* conquered the king of *Kāmarūpa* in order to save the subjects from anarchy.<sup>21</sup> It seems probable that after the conquest of *Kāmarūpa*, a man named *Tishyadeva* or *Tigmadeva* ruled *Prāgijyotisha* as a tributary prince under the king of *Gauḍa*. But nothing is definitely known about him. We learn from the *Kamauli* copper-plate grant of *Vaidyadeva* that the king of *Gauḍa*, hearing of the rebellion in the east of the king *Tigmyadeva* upon whom he had lavished honours, conferred the sovereignty of the kingdom on *Vaidyadeva*, who was endowed with all qualities and was of great fame.<sup>22</sup> It was *Rāmapāla*'s son *Kumārapāla* who had sent *Vaidyadeva* for the suppression of the rebellion. In obedience to his master's orders, *Vaidyadeva* marched against

21. "तस्य जितकामरूपदिविषयविनिर्गतः मानसप्रायः ।

महिमानमायमनूपो यतमानस्य प्रजाभिरचार्यम् ॥"

( रामचरित १।७७ )

22. "एतादृशी हरिहरिद्वि सत्कृतस्य

श्रीतिष्ठादेववपतेर्विज्ञातिं निग्रहः ।

गीर्देश्वरेण भुवि तस्य नरेन्द्रत्वं

श्रीदेवदेव-सद्वर्त्तमानं रयं निवृत्तः ॥

कजनिव शिरसादावाशां प्रसीदन्तेजसः

कतिपयदिनैर्दंष्ट्रा जिह्वाः प्रवाचनसौ द्रुतं ।

तमवनिपतिं जिह्वा युद्धे बभूव महीपति-

द्विजर्मजपतिवन्देः साक्षाद्विषयति-विज्ञानः ॥"

Vide *Gaudalekhamālā*, p. 121.

the rebellious chief, defeated him in battle and became king in his stead. From this copper-plate grant we also learn that Vaidyadeva's grand-father Yogadeva who was highly learned and of great valour became minister, a position subsequently enjoyed by his descendants for several generations.<sup>23</sup> We are led to believe that the members of the Deva family had been working as ministers of the Pāla dynasty from the time of Mahipāla. From Kāsi-dāsa we learn that 'the Deva family came to Vañga from Añga.' Mudgagiri or Munghyr in Añga was the capital of the Pāla kings from Devapāla to Nārāyanapāla. The account of Kāsi-dāsa shows that the Deva family lived in Añga under the patronage of Pāla kings. Kāsi-dāsa says 'that the seven gotras of the Deva family are to be found in Gauḍa. All of these gotras except the Ālamyān gotra that went over to the Vārendra-samāja belonged to the Rādhīya-samāja. The family of Ālamyāna was held in respect in the court of the king of Gauḍa and was like the right-hand of the king. The members of this family were noted for their wisdom and good qualities. They were charitably disposed and appreciated good qualities in others. Sikhidhvaja was the foremost among them and received high honours every where. His heir was Kesava. His descendants held the *kula-chhatra* in Anga and Vanga and became glorious. Among them, one called Eka-

The account  
of  
Deva family  
by Kāsi-dās

23. "यस्य वंशवृक्षनीचामृतं सचिवः शालविवनः ।

योगदेव इति ख्यातः सः रघोदहखदिकनः ॥"

(Kamauli plate of Vaidyadeva, Sloka, 3

From  
Yogadeva  
to  
Günākara

deva migrated from Aṅga to Vaṅga. Yogadeva was a scion of his family. He was like Vrihaspati in learning and intelligence and was a favourite of the king. As Prime-minister, he was admired everywhere. He had four sons namely Bodhi, Jñāna, Madhu and Sṛidhara. All of them were learned and skilled in the use of weapons. Bodhideva was the eldest son. He rose to the office of the Mahāpātra and thus glorified the name of his father. Jñāna was known everywhere for his great wisdom. Madhukaradeva lost his family honour. Sṛidhara was a bit low in character, but his place was high in point of family honour. Bodhideva had three sons called Budhadeva, Vaidhadeva and Kuladeva. The eldest brother Vaidhadeva had received honours at the hands of the king and he commanded respect in Kāngur. But on account of his being away from the seat of the family, he lost his status in society. One branch of the family of Budhadeva lived where they were and the other branch went to the north. Kuladeva was the youngest of all. But his family honour being greater than that of his eldest brother, he was respected in the *Kula-sabhā*. His son Dhruvadeva was known as the *Kulapati* or the head of the family. He acquired great fame. He was not a follower of Ballālasena. Bhṛigu Nandi was pleased to hear of his fame, brought him to his place and showed great respect. His son Günākara who was accomplished in all arts was honoured with the '*Kulārāja-chhatra* at Bāṇakoṭa.' 24

It has been said before that according to the copper-plate grant of Vaidyadeva, Yogadeva was the minister of the Pāla dynasty. Hence we see that the account given by Kāsi-dāsa is the same that we find in the above mentioned copper-plate grant on this point. This grant contains the following account of Yogadeva's son Bodhideva :—

“In ancient days the king Rāmapāla had a minister of the name of Bodhideva who possessed true and perfect knowledge, who was known far and wide and whose conduct was pure. On account of his wonderful qualities he had beaten down his rivals. In those days there was none accomplished like him. The name of his wife was Pratāpadevī. She was known as the abode of piety, fortune and fame. Her personal grace was said to have no limit and she was the pride and delight of her husband. Bodhideva begot in her a son of the name of Vaidyadeva who was highly famous and possessed great personal charms. In the overflowing sea of his fame even mount Kailāsa itself looked as small as the germ of a lotus plant. Hearing the shouts of joy made at the time of his birth by the soothsayers and the beggars, the soldiers of the enemy lost appetite, sleep and patience and fell into a swoon. But the tears of joy issuing out of the eyes of his friends and well-wishers, extinguished the fire of the valour of the enemy's army. He was an agreeable minister to the famous Rāmapāla's son Kumārapāla who was waited on by the prosperity of the Empire. The deer living inside the orb of the moon will take to its heels for fear of being

Bodhideva,  
minister of  
Rāmapāla

Vaidyadeva,  
King of  
Kāmarūpa

swallowed by the lion made of gold taken from the diadems of the hostile kings and decorating the top of his tall palace. Pleasing to the board of ministers as the sun to the lotus, and like the vast ocean of fame, this Vaidyadeva was like Karna, the king of Champā, in respect of natural charity, and to the lily of the minds of his friends he was like the cold-beamed moon. At the time of the conquest of South Vāṅga, the cries of victory raised by the navy terrified the elephants guarding the quarters and it was for want of the place to remove to, that they could not stir from their station. If the particles of water thrown up by the strokes of the oars could remain in the air, then the orb of the moon might have been washed thereby and freed from its spot. The prime-minister Vaidyadeva, who possessed keen intelligence and was the foremost of the meritorious, was dearer than life to the king Kumārapāla of Gauḍa who was like the sun in the valour of his arms, whose fame filled up the three worlds and who was wise like Vrihaspati, as he constantly thought of the kingdom in its seven parts."<sup>25</sup>

It is highly probable that the name Vaidyadeva has been written as Vaidhadeva in the book of Kāsi-dāsa through the mistake of the scribe. Like his father and his grand-father

25. "यस्य गृहसचिवः पूरामवदोषिदेव इति तत्त्वबोधम् ।

विश्वमेव विदितोऽहं तै गुणे कृत्स्नतात्स्यसदृशः क्षितावयं ॥ ५

अस्य प्रतापदेवो पद्मो बर्कहिं कौर्त्ति-विश्रान्तिः

आसीदहीन-कान्तिः सन्तोषस्याह्वयः पतुः ॥ ६

अमुदहृत्यात्मनयोऽस्य विस्तृतः शोचैवदेवः परया मिथ्या युतः ।

यदुच्छ्वसत्कौर्त्तिं सरोवरीदरे पद्माक्षः राक्षः शिव-भूषरोभवत् ॥ ७

he became the chief minister of the king of Gauḍa, He defeated Tigmyadeva and ascended the throne of Kāmarūpa. We learn from contemporary inscriptions and the Vikramāṅkacharita that a little before the invasion of Vaidya deva, Jātavarma, the son-in-law of Emperor Karnadeva, the lord of Chedi, had invaded Kāmarūpa under orders of his father-in-law and that, after him the Chālukya king Vikramāditya II conquered the kingdom. These successive invasions had no doubt rendered the country weak and impoverished. The kingdom had hardly

देवज्ञेषु च तर्ककेषु च जगद्भिर्हस्य दिष्टिभुते-  
 मन्त्रसप्रपुष्टतौर्भटिभिरि-मटेरन्तु च संसृद्धितं ।  
 किञ्चे तन्निज-वन्धु-वन्द-नयन-प्रोद्धत-हर्षान्व-भिः  
 पारक्य-प्रसर-प्र-पट-हनस्याभूदितिर्वापणं ॥ ८  
 सोयं राम-नरेन्द्रजय सचिवः सामान्य-लक्ष्मणः  
 प्रख्यातस्य कुमारपालरूपतेयिसानुहयोऽभवत् ।  
 यस्याराति-किरीट-हाटककृतप्रासाद-जह्नीरव-  
 यास-प्रासवशादप्येति विधोर्वि-स्वाङ्गद्वयो मृगः ॥ ९  
 सचिवसमाज-सरोज-तिग्ममानः प्रसन्नवशीऽन्व-धिरिव वेद्यदेवः ।  
 महज-वदात्यतयेव चम्यकेशः सज्जन-जनः-कुमुदेषु शीतरश्मिः ॥ १०  
 यस्यानुचर-वङ्ग-सङ्गरजये नौताट-होहीरव-  
 दसोर्हि-क्कविभिश्च यन्नचलितं चेन्नासि तद्वयम्भः ।  
 किञ्चोत्पातक-किनिपात-पतन-प्रोत्सपि ते शोकवै-  
 वाकाले स्थिरता कृता यदि भवेत् स्यान्निजलङ्घः शयो ॥ ११  
 गौडेशस्य कुमारपालरूपतेर्होर्ध्वोर्ध्वतेजस्यतेः  
 नै लोकोदरपूरिसूतिवज्रसः प्रज्ञानवाचस्यतेः ।  
 सप्ताङ्गचिदिपाधिपत्वमभिसः स चिन्त्यन्न-भयोः  
 प्रायेभ्योऽसिबन्धस्य सचिवः सोऽभ्युपगुणियामणीः ॥”

recovered from the shock of these attacks when Rāmapāla of Gauḍa made up his mind to conquer it. It has been recorded before that during his rule one of his Feudatory Chiefs called Māyana conquered the king of Kāmarūpa for the safety of the subjects.<sup>26</sup> It seems that immediately after the conquest of the country he had invested Tigmyadeva with the sovereignty of Kāmarupa. We learn from the Kamauli grant that Kumārāpāla, hearing of the change that had come upon the king Tigmyadeva, who had been honoured by him, made the illustrious Vaidyadeva king in his stead.<sup>27</sup> This shows that Vaidyadeva had got the throne of Kāmarupa through the grace of the king Kumārāpāla. The English rendering of an extract from the Kamauli plate of Vaidyadeva is given below :—

‘That Vaidyadeva, who was like to the sun in valour, took upon his head, like a garland, the order of his master and passing a few days in a rapid march defeated that king in battle through the strength of his own arms and became king in his place. When he marched to fight a cloud of dust filled the sky which looked like a sacrificial ground and consequently the journey of the horses of the sun became wearisome.

‘The god Indra shut his eyes with both of his hands and being thus unable to do any other work found fault with the fruits of his own deeds for which his eyes were made winkless. This Vaidyadeva became illustrious by having burnt the heads of the enemies in the sacrificial fire, that was made by the friction of arms and that burst into a flame in the bodies of the

26. Vide 21 foot-note,

27. Vide 22 foot-note,

hostile warriors and by performing the *homa* ceremony, as it were, of the skulls of enemies, and by destroying the kings who were his enemies and by acquiring fame. In that horrible battle-field the heads of the enemies were cut with the sword and thrown into the air. The sun-god took them for the arrays of Rāhu's army and concealed himself having covered up his own rays in the cloud of dust. Just as the ocean is the birth-place of the Moon, the shelter of the mountains that hold up the earth, the abode of all living beings, beautiful at the bottom, full of sparkling water, endowed with a very deep cavity, the receptacle of various kinds of gems, the home of the goddess Lakshmī, the resting place of the god Vishnu, the lord of Lakshmī, so, this Vaidyadeva too, was the spring of joy, the shelter of the Feudatory chiefs who protected the earth, endowed with the quality of *satva*, possessed of the excellence of ministers, full of a number of bright ideas, the master of profound knowledge, the owner of gems, the abode of the goddess Lakshmī and full within of thoughts of the god Vishnu. He might be likened to the ocean had he been a patron of the fools as the ocean is the receptacle of water and had he been defeated by any body as the ocean was crossed by the servant of Rāmachandra. In wisdom he was like Vrihaspati, in energy like the lord of the day in prowess like the lord of the goddess Sṛī, in patience like the ocean, in wealth like Kuvera and in charity like the king of Champā. These comparisons have been made as they are common in the language. But we must describe him as endowed with all the qualities

Account of  
Vaidyadeva



Budhadeva

and say that he alone was like unto himself. He had a younger brother called Budhadeva. Like Rāmachandra's younger brother Lakshmana, he also was known to be the abode of excellence of piety and conduct, for his possessing spotless qualities. Having satisfied the twice-born class by his deeds of charity that give good fruit, that mighty younger brother came to be regarded as the incarnation of *kalpataru* ( the desire-fulfilling tree ).” 28.

From this plate we learn that Mahārājādhirāja

28. “नजनिव शिरसादायाशां प्रभीरुतेजसः

कतिपयदिन्देहं त्वा जिणः प्रयाणमसौ दत्तं ।

तमवनीपतिं जित्वा युद्धे बभूव महीपति-

त्रिं नजभुजरिणन्दैः साक्षाद्विवस्वतिविग्रहः ॥ १४

पतस्य प्रवरप्रयाणसमये पापुत्करे स्थण्डिल-

प्रायेव्योमतलेकं -सप्तिकगणैल्लब्धोऽङ्गि-यामश्रमः ।

किञ्चाचिद्वय-गोपनेन करधी-रन्यक्रियास्वचमः

सुवामा नयना-निमौलनकरं कर्म्म स्वकं निन्दति ॥ १५

दोहं गङ्गाशयिणे हविर्भुजि भटत्रातिस्वनैरेधिते

संशामाध्वरपूजिते त्रिपुशिरः-श्रेणोलसत्-शोफलेः ।

हत्वा क्षोमविधिं पर-त्तिभिभुजा हत्वाय पूर्णाहुतिं

लब्धोदयशो-महतफलमसौ शोबैबदीवो वमौ ॥ १६

यदुक्त-समरनध्यात् खड्गशायितोत्पतङ्गिः

पर-सुभटशिरोभिर्व्योमि क्रीर्णं निरीक्षः ।

भटिति विसर-राड्-व्युहधौ-विभ्यदङ्कः

स्ववचनमपि रजोभिः प्रोञ्जयन् स्वं जुगोप ॥ १७

चन्द्रस्रोतवभुमंहीप्रशरणं सत्वप्रधानाश्रयः

पामयी-सङ्घितः स्फुरद्भसमयः सोयं गभीरः परः ।

रत्नानां निखयः श्रियः कुलशृङ्खलं सान्त्वित-शोपतिः

स्यादेव सङ्गोऽप्युषे व्येदि जवाचारोऽयथा लङ्घितः ॥ १८

Paramabhaṭṭāraka the illustrious Vaidya-deva had from his camp of victory at Haṁsākonchi, in the fourth year of his victorious reign, on the eleventh day of the moon in the month of Vaisākha, that being the day of the *Vishuva-samkrānti*, with the object of gaining for himself heaven, given a place called Santipāṭaka together with the village of Mandorā situate in Prāggyotisha-bhūkti, Kāmarupa-maṇḍala and Vārā Vishaya, to a Brāhmana named Sṛidhara who was the foremost of the Srotṛiyas, and the son of the great *pandit* Yudhishṭhira and the grandson of Bharata and who belonged to the gotra of Kausika and lived in Saragrāma in Varendra.

In this inscription Vaidya-deva has been called 'Paramesvara' 'Paramabhaṭṭāraka' and 'Mahārājadhīrāja', it seems that in the fourth year of his rule in Kāmarupa, he had established himself as the independent monarch of the country. His master Kumārapāla of Gauḍa reigned from 1096 to 1117 A. D. Vijayasena of the Sena dynasty had from before been forcibly occupying some of the possessions of the Pāla kings. It seems probable that after the death of Kumārapāla he took possession of the whole of Varendra and advanced for the

आनं गीर्वातिर्जितेहि नपतिः सत्पौरुषैः शीघ्रति-  
 र्वैर्यैरन्वपतिर्न च नपतिर्हानैः स चम्पापतिः ।  
 किञ्च तेपि गिरीपमान-विषयाः प्रायःप्रसिद्धे व्यङ्गाह-  
 वनः कित्ति वयं स्वयं स्ववह्मः सव्यै-गुणानां गणैः ॥ १९  
 यस्य श्रीगुणदैव इत्यनुजगुः श्रीराममद्रातुन-  
 प्रायस्तदहसीन-निर्गलशुणै र्वैर्यै शीघ्रतिर्भूः ।  
 दानैः सत्फल-पन्नै र्वि नञ्जल-प्रोति-प्रदानै रपि  
 आगतः कल्पमहीरह-प्रतिष्ठतिर्ह्यैव्यैवस्ययः ॥ २०

(Kamauli late of Vaidyadeva)

conquest of Kāmarupa. It is recorded in his Deopārā Inscription that he had forcibly attacked the king of Gauḍa and driven away the king of Kāmarupa.<sup>29</sup> It is certain that immediately after the withdrawal of Vijayasena Vaidyadeva was able to recover his kingdom. He might, at this stage, have assumed the titles of 'Paramesvara' 'Paramabhaṭṭāraka' and 'Mahārājādhirāja'.

Accession  
of  
Vaidyadeva

It has been said above that Vaidyadeva had issued the above grant in the fourth year of his reign, on the eleventh day of the moon of the month of Vaisākha, that being also the day of *Vishuva-sankrānti*. Astronomical calculations show that there was such an auspicious day in 1123 A. D. Thus we may hold that Vaidyadeva had proclaimed himself as an independent king in 1119 A. D. after the death of Kumārapāla. This is also the year of the death of Vijyasena and the coronation of Ballālasena.

From what has been said of Vaidyadeva in the Kamauli grant, it seems that he was not only a great hero, but also a consummate scholar. The place where he had established his capital is still called 'Vaidargarh', which is evidently a corrupted form of 'Vaidyagaḍa'. In this connection the following extract from Sir E. A. Gait's 'Report on the progress of Historical Research in Assam' deserves a notice—

"Near Betna (in Kāmrup) is an embankment forming a square each side of which is about four miles long and known as the Baidargarh."<sup>30</sup>

29. Deopara Inscription of Vijayasena, Vide Epigraphia Indica, Vol. I. p. 314.

30. Vide Gait's Report on the Progress of Historical Research of Assam, (1897) p. 71.

## A rough Chronology of the Kayastha Kings in

## Kamarupa and Koch Bihar.

Name of Kings.		Place.	Approximate date of their reigns.
	( of Naga dynasty )		A. D.
1.	Kirti-Nāga ...	Kirāta or Garo Hill	750—775
2.	Jayavrisha or Jayanāga	„	775—800
3.	Phani-nāga ...	„	800—825
4.	Darpa-nāga ...	„	825—850
5.	Abhayākara ...	„	850—875
6.	Jayadhara ...	Nāga Hill	875—900
7.	Sridhara ( Son of 6 ) ( died in battle )	„	900—910
8.	Harihara (brother of 7)	Kuvach ( Koch )	910—930
9.	Heruka ...	Koṭi ( Deokoṭa )	930—950
10.	Pasupati-nāga ...	Bānakōṭa	950—970
11.	Ganapati-nāga ...	„	970—995
12.	Saṅkara-nāga ...	„	995—1025
13.	Devadatta-nāga ...	Mahāvana	1020—1045
14.	Siva-nāga ...	„	1045—1072
15.	Karkōṭa and Jaṭadhara	Bānakōṭa	1072—1125

Name of Kings.		Place.	Approximate date of their reigns.
( of Dāsa dynasty )			
1.	Rājyadhara ...	Kuvach (Koch)	930—960
2.	Ārya Sridhara ...	"	960—980
3.	Dharādhara (alias Laksmikara)	"	980—1000
4.	Sulapāni (alias Vaṇsadhara)	"	1000—1020
5.	Pinākapāni ...	"	1020—1040
6.	Taṇkapāni ...	"	1040—1065
7.	Ratnapāni ...	"	1065—1070
( of Ghosha dynasty )			
1.	Dhūrta Ghosha ...	Dhekkari	950—975
2.	Bala Ghosha ...	"	975—1000
3.	Dhavala Ghosha ...	"	1000—1026
4.	Isvara Ghosha ... (Mahāmāṇḍalika)	"	1026—1062
Occupation of Kāmarupa by Māyana, Feudatory of Rāmapāla			1062—1080
( of Deva dynasty )			
1.	Tigmyadeva ...		1080—1096
2.	Vaidyadeva ...	Kāmarupa	
	(as a feudatory of Kumārpāla ;		1096—1119
	( as an independant King )		1119—1125

### The Bhaskara dynasty.

It does not appear that Vaidyadeva was able to reign long as an independent king. Just as with the growth of the power of the Sena kings of Gauḍa, Karnāṭaka Nānyadeva who belonged to the same stock had conquered Mithilā with the help of the army of Gauḍa, so during the rule of Ballālasena, Rāyārīdeva, the son of one of his generals took possession of Kāmarūpa. This Rāyārīdeva is known as Arimatta or Ārimatta in the modern Buranjis of Assam. According to the tradition current in Assam the above-mentioned Baidargarh was the capital established by him. Though it is highly probable that Vaidyadeva was the founder of Baidargarh, yet it is true that he was not destined to possess it long. This seems to be the reason why tradition gives Arimatta the credit of having founded this capital city. The traditions about Arimatta that are now current in Assam are so many and so mixed up with fables that it is impossible to ascertain whether there is any historical truth behind them. The accounts of this king, as gathered from tradition and given in such works as the genealogy of the Rājās of Dimarua, the Bhuiyāñ-charita or the Ādi-charitra, and the Assam Buranji do not agree with one another.<sup>31</sup> According to tradition, he belonged neither to the old Mlechchha dynasty of Kāmarūpa nor to the Kāyastha dynasty, but was a Kshatriya of the Bhāskara line belonging to lunar race. As he flourished during the palmy

Rāya Arīdeva  
or  
Arimatta

31. Sir E. A. Gait's History of Assam, p. 18.

days of the Kāyasthas, some traditions call him the son of a Kāyastha princess.<sup>32</sup>

Let us now leave aside both tradition and modern accounts and see what information may be gathered from contemporary inscriptions. A copperplate inscription of Vallabha-deva, the grandson of Rāyārideva has been discovered near Tezpur. It contains the following account ;—

Rāyārideva  
of  
Bhāskara line

“In the race of the Moon there was that Bhāskara, who on his pair of sandals put a multitude of jewels from king's diadems as straps. From that sun of valour sprang, dear to the earth for the confidence which he inspired, a leader in battle whose banner was (the performance of) the sacrifice—the widow-hood of his enemies' wives, a destroyer of lakhs of adversaries, (residing) with whom Fortune, to the end of his life, divested herself of her most patent blemish, that of fickleness. He, king Rāyārideva, the frontal ornament of the kings in Bhāskara's race, it was, who, at the gorgeous festival of battle which was fearful on account of the presence of the lordly elephants of Vaṅga, made the enemy abandon the entire practice of arms on the battle-field ; and who, in his own person, rendered the creation of 'the Lion of the three worlds' exceedingly fruitful.”<sup>33</sup>

32. Journal Asiatic Society of Bengal, 1835, p. 191.

33. “भासोद्गमिभूजा मौलिमणिकालवरतिका ।

येनोपानदयुगेऽकारि चन्द्रवक्त्रे स भास्करः ॥ ३

तस्मात् सौम्यविभावसोऽस्य सुसौतौ-विश्वसजातयिषो

यस्ते सुहृदुरन्धरो रिपुवध्ने दध्ययश्चक्षुः ।

यस्मिन् शौरपवादस्तु ज्वलतमं मौलिति जौधमधि

विश्वेदप्रतिपक्षलक्षदहनो रायारिदेवो ह्ययः ॥ ४

From the contents of the above inscription it seems that the father of Rāyārīdeva was not a king. Both the father and the son appear to have risen to fame as generals. From the mention of the 'lordly elephants of Vaṅga' in this inscription, we are led to believe that they had taken with them a large number of elephants and soldiers of the king of Vaṅga. In the terrible battle that followed Bhāskara met his death. Rāyārīdeva also fought in this battle. The tradition that he killed his father unknowingly by means of an arrow seems to have its origin in the fact of his being unable to save his life. From the evidence at hand it seems that Rāyārīdeva defeated either Vaidyadeva or one of his descendants and took possession of Kāmarūpa. He came to the country as the general of Ballālasena and established himself at Baidargarh the capital of Vaidyadeva. Just as Ballālasena is described as a member of the Lunar race in his inscription, so Rāyārīdeva too is said to belong to that race in the copper-plate inscription of Vallabhadeva. Under these circumstances we are led to hold that he was in touch with the Sena Dynasty like Nānyadeva of Kārṇāṭa line, the conqueror of Mithilā. Tradition says that Arimatta established his sway all over Assam from east to west and that he had a very long reign. We have seen before that Vaidyadeva issued his grant in 1123 A. D. and it does

येनापातसमस्तशस्त्रसमयः स'शामभूमौ रिपु-

शत्रो बह्वक्तरोन्द्रसङ्गविवर्ते साटोपबुद्धीमत्सवे ।

येनात्यर्थं मयं स्वयं सफलितः वै लोकाधिपैर्लो विधिः

सोभूहाल्लारव'शराजतिष्ठको राधारिदेवो वृषः ॥" ५

*Epigraphica Indica, Vol. V, p. 183-184.*



not appear that he was able to reign long. Under these circumstances we may hold that Rāyārīdeva ruled Assam from about 1125 A. D. to about 1160 A. D. His son was Udayakarna-Nihsaṅka Siṅha. The copper-plate inscription mentioned above gives the following

Udaya-karna description :—

“As the full-moon, rising on the Sumeru which is dear to the gods, delights all the worlds with the collection of her rays, and takes her place on the mountain-peaks, so Udayakarna, springing from king Rāyārīdeva, who pleased the learned, delighted all people with heaps of wealth and took his place over the heads of princes. In the reign of king Nihsaṅka Siṅha ( other ) kings entirely ceased to uplift their valorous arms; but for this, how would their wives and other wealth continue even in mountain caves ? King Nihsaṅka had a queen, dear to him as his life, who bore the name of Ahiavadevi. A swan in that Mānasa lake which was the heart of king Nihsaṅka-siṅha, for every kind of amorous dalliance what the moon in loveliness is to the water-lily, glorious as the lotus in that lake which is the quintessence of mundane existence, she stood manifested as the one dwelling place of exquisite beauty. Having received an unprecedented favour from the Lord of Gauri who was pleased with might of their great austerities, they obtained as a son the Favourite of Fortune Vallabhadeva, who by all the valiant sons of kings as if they were Garuḍas, is sung of as Nārāyana and who by his heroism sportively overcomes hostile princes, as if they were courtezans. The groups of the gods, having come to witness the might

ila hadeva

of his arrow which, able to pierce whatever is hard (to pierce) in a chase, entered up to the butt into a row of buffaloes, all followed him, joyfully shouting 'Be victorious, Vallabha !' Only one of them, Yama, turned back to preserve his own buffalo. Vallabhadeva alone knows how to wield the sword, is the chief of those skilled in the use of the dagger, is sole and supreme in the science of archery and is a rider of teams of Kāmboja horses as well as of lordly elephants."<sup>34</sup>

According to the modern Burañji and tradition Ratnasīṅha was the son of Arimatta. Kamtesvara was in possession of Vaidyagaḍa for some time. Ratnasīṅha had to strain every nerve to defeat him and to recover his father's

34. "उद्युद्यन्तः पूर्णचन्द्रः सुमेरौ विबुध-समदिरानि रात्रि रात्रि दिवे  
 कश्चिन्मन्त्रालयेनैन्द्यन् सख्यलोकान् दृष्टदिदृष्टमाप आश्रिता १८, ३५ . ६  
 निःशङ्कसि'ङ्गनृपतेरिह नारपत्ये भूसौम्यः स्वभुजवीर्येऽसुतृप्तानि ।  
 सन्त्यज्येदि न वा गिरिः नन्दरेपि तिष्ठन्ति दारविमवाः कथं न्या वा ॥ ७  
 रात्रौ निःशङ्कसि'ङ्गस्य महिषो प्राचसन्दिता ।  
 नामाहिभवदीति सासीद्व यस्यां प्रतिष्ठितं ॥ ८  
 निःशङ्कसि'ङ्गनृपमानसराजङ्गसी शङ्करकेलिकुलकौरवचन्द्रकान्तिः ।  
 संसारसारसरसी-उरखीरुहश्रीराविर्भूष सुषमेकनिवासभूमिः ॥ ९  
 ताम्रान्नुङ्ग-तपःप्रभावमुद्रितात् संलम्प गौरौपते  
 यः सर्वं ह्यपवीरपुङ्गवकृत् नारायणो गीयते ।  
 तस्यः पुत्रतया प्रसादमनुलं श्रीवह्मो वल्लभ-  
 देवो वैरिकुमारवारवजिता-विज्जान्तलीलापतिः ॥ १०  
 यस्याखेटकठीरपाटनपटोराटोपमालोकितुं  
 'वासूलानाहिवाहली प्रविशतः शङ्कस्य देवव्रजाः ।  
 आवाता जयवह्ममेतुमुद्युः सर्वे वचोभिर्मुं हा  
 तनैको विमुक्तः स्वकासरपरिभाषाव याली यमः ॥ ११  
 खड्गशायकः कुरिकारमुखो धातुक्कवियाप्रशमैकरेखः ।  
 काल्पोजवाजिज्जवाङ्मैन्द-यन्तामवह्ममदेव एव ॥"  
 ( Vide Epigraphia Indica, Vol. V, p. 184 and 187. )

Jongāl  
Balahu  
a nickname  
of  
Jāl abbade

throne. It is not very easy to say whether Ratnasiñha was identical with Nihsañkasiñha or not. According to the Burañji "Ratnasiñha afterwards lost his kingdom owing to the curse of a Brāhmana, with whose wife he had carried on an intrigue. In the Sahari *mauza* in Nowgong are the remains of an old fort with high embankments known as the Jo ñālgarh. This is alleged to have been the capital of Joñgal Balahu another son of Arimatta, who was defeated by the Kachāris and drowned himself in the Kallañg river."<sup>35</sup>

Here Sir E. A. Gait says that king Arimatta had a son called Balahu. He seems to be Vallabhadeva of the copper-plate-inscription who issued the grant in question in the year 1107 of the Saka era (1185 A. D.). This plate gives the following account of the grant made by Vallabhadeva :—

"In the proximity of the (temple of) Mahādeva situated in the Hāpychā-maṇḍala, to the east of Kirtipur, Vallabhadeva, the son of Nihsañkasiñha, at the command of his father, gave an alms-house for the hungry, in order that his mother might obtain heaven everlasting. For the support of this widely famous alms-house the long-armed illustrious Vallabhadeva, who was thrown off the quality of darkness, (in the Saka year 1107) granted, with their woods and thickets, with the people in them, with their water and land, and settled within their four boundaries, seven villages, the names of which are written here."<sup>36</sup>

35. Gait's History of Assam, p. 19.

36. Epigraphia Indica, Vol. V. p. 187.

From the above account of the copper-plate-grant it is evident that though Vallabhadeva was called the king in the year 1107 of the Saka Era (1185 A. D. ) yet his father was then living and that it was at his behest that he had made the grant in question with the intention of securing heaven for his mother. Now the question arises as to why he assumed the title of a king during the lifetime of his father. It seems that though Rāyārideva had been sent by the king of Bengal for the conquest of Kāmarūpa yet he might have proclaimed himself independent ruler of the country after it had been conquered by him. It may be that this fact had not been brought to the notice of Ballālasena for some time. His attention was directed to the affairs in Kāmarūpa after he had assumed the title of Mahārājādhirāja after the conquest of the whole of Gauḍa and Magadha (1159-60 A. D.) Rāyārideva was dead by this time. His son Nihsaṅka-siṅha was reigning as King of Kāmarūpa. The king of Gauḍa had to fight long against the king Niḥ-saṅka-siṅha. At length Lakshmanasena, son of Ballālasena, inflicted a crushing defeat on the enemy and conquered Kāmarupa. It is stated in the Mādhāinagara copper-plate of Lakshmanasena that he had conquered the country of Kāmarupa by dint of his own valour. After this defeat of Nihsaṅka-siṅha, his son Balabhadra paid homage to Lakshmanasena and was installed on the throne of his father. It is not known how long he ruled Kāmarupa.

Muhammad-i-Bakhtyar seems to have invaded Kāmarupa during the reign of Vallabhadeva or of his son and successor. The following extracts

are taken from the contemporary account given by Minhāj :—

Bakhtyār's  
conquest.

"After some years had passed away, and he had ascertained the state of the different mountain tracts of Turkistān and Tibbat to the eastward of Lakhanāwati, the ambition of seizing the country of Turkistān and Tibbat began to torment his brain; and he had an army got ready, and about 10,000 horse were organized. In the different parts of those mountains which lie between Tibbat and the country of Lakhanawati are three races of people, one called the Kūnch, the second the Mej, and the third the Tibhāru, and all have Turk countenances. They have a different idiom too, between the language of Hind and Turk. One of the chiefs of the tribes of Kūnch and Mej, whom they were wont to call 'Alī, the Mej fell into the hands of Muhammad-i-Bakht-yar, the Khalj, and, at his hand also, the former adopted the Muhammadan faith. He agreed to conduct Muhammad-i-Bakht-yār into those hills, and act as guide; and he brought the latter to a place where there is a city, the name of which is Bardhankot. They relate, after this manner, that, in ancient times, Shāh Gūsh-tāsh returned from the country of Chin, and came towards Kāmrūd, and, by that route, got into Hindūstān, and founded that city (Bardhan-kot). . . . A river flows in front of that place, of vast magnitude, the name of which is Beg-mati; and, when it enters the country of Hindūstān, they style it, in the Hindu dialect, Samund (Ocean); and, in magnitude, breadth and depth, it is three times more than the river Gang."

"To the banks of this river Muhammad-i-

Bakht-yār came; and 'Ali, the Mej, joined the army of Islām ; and for a period of ten days, he took the army up the river among the mountains, until he brought it to a place where, from remote times, they had built a bridge of hewn stone, consisting of upwards of twenty arches. After the army of Islam passed over that bridge, he (Muhammad-i-Bakht-yār) installed there, at the head of the bridge, two of his own Amīrs, one a Turk slave, and the other a Khalj, with troops, in order to guard it until his return. Then Muhammad-i-Bakht-yār, with the whole of the rest of his forces, passed over that bridge ; and, when the Rāe of Kāmruḍ became aware of the passage [ over the bridge ] by the conquering troops, he despatched trustworthy persons [saying] :—"It is not proper, at this time, to march into the country of Tibbat, and it is necessary to return, and to make ample preparations, when, in the coming year, I, who am the Rāe of Kāmruḍ, agree that I will embody my own forces and will precede the Muhammadan troops, and will cause that territory to be acquired." Muhammad-i-Bakht-yār did not, in any way, accept this counsel, and he turned his face towards the Mountains of Tibbat.

\* \* \* after passing that river, for a period of fifteen days, the troops wended their way, stages and journeys, through defiles and passes ascending and descending among lofty mountains. On the sixteenth day the open country of of Tibbat was reached. The whole of that tract was under cultivation, garnished with tribes of people and populous villages. They reached a place where there was a fort of great strength and the Musalmān army commenced plundering

the country around. \* \* \* The route by which they come is the Mahamhā-i [or Mahanmā-i] Darah [Pass] and this road in that country is well known; for example, from the territory of Kamrud to that of Tirhut are thirty-five mountain passes, by which they bring the *tangahan* horses into the territory of Lakhanawati.

"In short when Muhammad-i-Bakhtyār found out the nature of that tract the Musalmān troops being fatigued and knocked up by the march, and a large number having been martyred and disabled on the first day he held consultation with his Amīrs. They come to the conclusion that it was necessary to retreat, in order that, next year, after making ample arrangements, they might return again into that country. When they retreated through out the whole route, not a blade of grass—not a stick of fire-wood remained, as they (the inhabitants) had set fire to the whole of it, and burnt it; and all the inhabitants of those defiles and passes had moved off from the line of route. During these fifteen days not a pound of food nor a blade of grass did the cattle and horses obtain; and all (the men) were killing their horses and eating them, until they issued from the mountains into the country of Kāmruḍ and reached the head of that bridge. They found two arches of the bridge destroyed, on this account, that enmity had arisen between both those Amīrs [left to guard it], and, in their discord they had neglected to secure the bridge and protect the road, and had gone off, and the Hindus of the Kāmruḍ country had come and destroyed the bridge.

"On the arrival at that place of Muhammad-i-Bakht-yār with his forces he found no way of crossing, and boats were not procurable. He was lost in surprise and bewilderment. They agreed that it was necessary to halt in some place, and contrive [about constructing] boats and floats, in order that they might be enabled to pass over the river. They pointed out an idol temple in the vicinity of that place [where they then were] of exceeding height, strength, and sublimity, and very handsome, and in it numerous idols both of gold and silver were deposited, and one great idol so (large) that its weight was by conjecture upwards of two or three thousand *mans* of beaten gold. Muhammad-i-Bakht-yār and the remainder of his followers sought shelter within that idol-temple, and began to devise means for obtaining wood and rope for the construction of rafts and crossing the river, in such wise that the Rāe of Kāmruḍ became aware of the reverses and helplessness of the Musalmān army. He issued command to the whole of the Hindus of the country, so that they came pouring in in crowds and round about the idol-temple were planting spiked bāmboos in the ground, and were weaving them together, so that it (their work) was appearing like unto walls.

"When the Musalmān troops beheld that state of affairs, they represented to Muhammad-i-Bakht-yār, [saying]:—"If we remain like this, we shall all have fallen into the trap of these infidels; it behoveth to adopt some means whereby to effect extrication." With one accord they made a rush, and all at once issued from the idol-temple, attacked one point [in the stockade],



and made a way for themselves, and reached the open plain, and the Hindus after them. When they reached the river bank the Musalmāns halted, and each one, to the best of his ability, sought means of crossing over. Suddenly some few of the soldiers urged their horses into the rivers and, for the distance of about an arrow flight, the water was fordable. A cry arose in the force that they had found a ford, and the whole threw themselves into the water, and the Hindus following them occupied the river's bank. When the Musalmāns reached mid-stream, [where] was deep water, they all perished, [with the exception of ] Muhammad-i-Bakht-yār, who with a few horse-men a hundred more or less, succeeded, by great artifice, in effecting the passage of the river; and all the rest were drowned. After Muhammad-i-Bakht-yār emerged from the water, information reached a body of the Kunch and Mej. The guide, 'Alī, the Mej had kinsmen at the passage, and they came forward to receive him (Muhammad-i-Bakht-yār), and rendered him great succour until he reached Diw-kot."<sup>37</sup>

When Bakhtyār invaded Kāmarupa about 1203 A. D. the ruling chief of the country, was known as Kāmesvara.<sup>38</sup> He might be Vallabha-deva or his successor. We can get a glimpse in to the wealth and prosperity of the kingdom in those days from the writings of a contemporary Muhammadan historian :—

"Idol temple in the vicinity of that place of exceeding height, strength and sublimity, and

37. Raverty's *Tabakat-i-Nasiri*, p. 569-572.

38. Gait's *History of Assam*, p. 34.

very handsome, and in it numerous idols both of gold and silver were deposited and *one great idol so (large) that its weight was by conjecture upwards of two or three thousand mans of beaten gold.*"

The great  
idol of gold.

But no trace of this grand temple and this gigantic image of gold is to be found now.

It has been shewn before by quotations from the *Brahmāṇḍapurāṇa* that in early days there existed in Kāmarūpa houses made of gold. Many people may be inclined to regard these accounts nothing but imaginary descriptions. But they will not seem to be so if one takes the trouble of going through the writings of the contemporary Muhammadan writer. At the time of Muhammad-i-Bakhtyār's invasion the power of the kings of Kāmarūpa had been greatly reduced. The Mlechchhas who had ruled Kāmarūpa for about four thousand years were now deprived of the sovereignty of the country. The Kāyasthas of Gauḍa who had established their supremacy there, were greatly weakened by repeated foreign invasions and were at last driven from the throne. The invasions of Rāmapāla, Kumārapāla, Vijayasena, Ballālasena and Lakshmanasena had rendered the country very weak.

Taking advantage of this, the non-aryans living on the eastern and south-eastern frontiers of the country were gradually raising their hands. It does not seem that the kings of the Bhāskara dynasty were powerful enough to cope with them.

### Rise of Ādi-Bhūiyās.

According to later Buranji and biographical works of the time, the Kshatriya rule in Kāmārūpa came to end after the death of Ratnasīṅha of Arimatta's line, which event took place in the year 1160 of the Saka Era or 1238 A.D.<sup>39</sup> Then followed a period of anarchy. This is a dark period in the history of the country. The accounts given in the modern Buranjis and biographical works are based on mere traditions and as such they are not very reliable. From a perusal of these works it seems that the petty Zaminders living in the various parts of the country had asserted their independence and called themselves Ādi-Bhūiyās. An account of the origin of the Ādi-bhūiyās has been given in a book called the 'Bhuiyār Puthi':—

“Māyamatta divided his kingdom between his two sons, giving to Arimatta the western portion, where his Minister Samudra built a city named Viṣṇanāth, and to Nāgmatta the eastern portion, with the old capital Ratnapura. Nāgmatta died two years later, and Māyamatta then had to rule again. Subsequently, when out hunting, he was accidentally shot in the head by Arimatta, who had discharged his arrow at a deer. Arimatta tried to do penance, but the Brāhmins would not take his gold. He then placed his Minister, Samudra, in charge of his kingdom, with Manohara, the son of the latter, at Viṣṇanātha .. ....

39. Vide Rājavamsāvali Ms of Assam Govt-collection, ( Gauhati No. 10 )

Samudra died, and Manohara became the sole ruler at Viçvanātha. The latter, dying in his turn, left as his only child a daughter Laksmī, who worshipped Durgā, by whom she was taught a love charm. With the aid of this charm she gained the love of the Sun God, by whom she had two sons, Çāntanu and Sāmanta, who were presented by their divine father with a sacred book engraved on copper, the prayers in which had such power that their recitation would bring down the sacrificial fire and confer on the devotee any gift which he might ask for. Çāntanu had twelve sons, Lahkar, Kabyāsī, Padma, Rāy, Salāl, Hokā, Teṭan, Dhoya, Uzir, Sāral, Rāmāi, and Tomāi, who were known as the Bāro Bhūiyāñs. Sāmanta also had twelve sons—Kanaubbar, Raghu, Mukunda, Kadamba, Surath, Sundar, Susama, Gaura, Ratna, Mahāratha, Lep and Kep. All lived together until Laksmī died at the age of 85. Çāntanu then took to worshipping Devī which Sāmanta did not like and so the two families separated, Çāntanu going to Rāmpur in Nowgong, while Sāmanta remained in Lakshmīpura.<sup>40</sup> After Sāntanu's death, his twelve sons exercised supreme power. The Chutiyā king of Vidarbha attacked them, but was defeated, and a similar fate befell the Kachārī king of Kāmarupa. They then became proud and vain-glorious, and so the goddess (Devī) deserted them and betook herself to Saumāra, to whose king she revealed herself in a dream, and said that if he attacked the

Adi-Bhūiyāñs

40. It is said that Lakshmi gave her name to Lakshmīpura which was previously called Bangagrām.

Bhuiyāns outside their own kingdom *i.e.*, south of the Lohita, he would defeat them. The son of Indra acted on this suggestion and defeated the Bhuiyāns and took them captives. As they refused to swear allegiance to him, he ordered them to be sacrificed before the shrine of Çyāmā Kālī at Sadiya. Kālī, however, interceded, and the Bhuiyāns were released after taking the required oath of fealty. They soon distinguished themselves when fighting on behalf of the Saumāra king, by killing the Kachāri king of Kāmarupa and annexing his kingdom, and also by slaying Dhira Nārāyana, the Chutiya king, after a battle lasting seven days. Carguyā became the capital of the enlarged kingdom."<sup>41</sup>

From the account given above it seems that when the king of the Bhāskara dynasty died without issue about 1238 A. D., his Kāyastha minister Samudra and his son Manohara drove away all the officials of the State and themselves monopolised all the power. They had appointed their own men to all high posts in the State. At last the Minister's son Manohara became king at a place called Bisvanāth. In order to make his position safe he gave in marriage his only daughter Lakshmī to a prince of the Bhāskara dynasty who is represented as Sun God. This lady bore a number of sons all of whom rose to eminence. In the modern 'Bhuiyā-charita' Samudra and Manohara have been described as Sūdras. But this is far from the truth. In the Ādi-charitra we find an account of the sacraments of Sāntanu

41. Gait's Progress Report of Historical Research in Assam, pp. 20-21.

and Sumantra the sons of Lakshmī. It is said that after performing their *Samskâra* (a regenerating ceremony) they wore the sacred thread and were known as Kāyasthas.<sup>42</sup> Though the power of the Kāyasthas was almost at an end in Kāmarupa during the ascendancy of the Bhāskara dynasty, yet there is not the slightest doubt about it that it was re-established by Manohara and his daughter's sons as well as by their descendants. Strictly speaking it is they who were known as the Ādi-Bhūiyās of Assam.

Some of their descendants in later times in order to dignify their families asserted that they had a family connection with the great Vaishnava reformer, Saṅkaradeva. Accordingly the author of *Ādi-charitra* represented Kaunajavara the eldest son of Sāmanta as the father of Chanḍivara the great-grand father of Sankaradeva. But really Chanḍivara was the son of Lanḍādeva, and not Lanḍādeva but Chanḍivara himself had migrated to Assam from Gauḍa. He had no connexion whatever with the family of the Ādi-Bhūiyās. The books written by Saṅkaradeva himself conclusively proves this. The Ādi-Bhūiyās were originally worshippers of the goddess Sakti. One branch of them subsequently was converted into Vaishnavism and thus separated itself from the others. According to the *Ādi-charitra*, the family of Sāntanu settled at Lakshmīpur (now Lakhimpur) on the northern bank of the Brahmaputra and that of Sumantra

42. "ঈশকর্ষ করি বজ্রহস্তে ধুলে দিলা। দেবর ভদর দেখি কাঁচই বুলিলা।"  
(*আদিচরিত্র* ৭৮ পৃথ)

at Rāmapur (now Rangpur in Sibsagar District) on the southern bank of the same river. When the twelve brothers were reigning at Lakshmi-pur the king of Chhutia came to them and asked them to make him their king. But they scornfully refused the proposal. Thereupon the king of Chhutia declared war against them. But his enemies fought very heroically against him and inflicted a defeat upon him. Next the king of Kachāri wanted to be their king. But as the Bhūiyās did not agree to the proposal, he marched against them with a large army. This time also the Bhūiyās acquitted themselves creditably and drove away the invader. In this way the Bhūiyās ruled the place for about seventy years. At this stage Chaturaṅga (Sukhāṅghā) of the Ahom dynasty defeated the Bhūiyās at a place called Chargoa and took possession of Lakshmi-pur. At first the Bhūiyās were quite unwilling to acknowledge the suzerainty of their enemy. But, when they were taken before the goddess Kālī at Sadiyā for sacrifice, they agreed to pay homage to their conqueror and thus saved their lives. Subsequently they helped the Ahom king to defeat the kings of Chhutia and Kachāri and became very favourite to him. Their descendants served under the Ahom kings and lived at Lakhimpur and Sādia and the neighbouring places.<sup>43</sup> The descendants of the Adi-Bhūiyās are now to be found in many places in Upper Assam. But all their influence passed away on account of the decrease of the power of the Ahoms and owing to the oppression committed upon them by the Māns.

43. Vide *Adi-charitra*, 39-185 Pada.

It has been already related that Mahammad-i-Bakhtiyār invaded Kāmarupa in about 1203 A.D. After him Ghiyāsuddin (also a Governor of Bengal) invaded the country in 1227 A. D. According to the *Tabakat-i Nāsiri*, Ghiyāsuddin conquered Assam as far as Sadiya, but the seizure of his own capital by Nāsiruddin, eldest son of the Emperor Altamash is the cause of his hasty return from Assam. The next invader was Tughril Khan who invaded Kāmarupa in about 1278 A. D. These repeated invasions had greatly weakened the ruling power and left the people destitute. The result was that the country was in a state of turmoil.

About the time when the Bhūiyās were reigning in Lakshmīpur, the Dāsa dynasty of the Sāṇḍilya *gotra* was gradually raising its head near Baidargarh in the modern district of Kāmarupa. We get the following information from the Rāutkuci grant of Purusottamadāsa which was given in the year 1251 of the Saka Era (1329 A. D.) :—

“In the Sāṇḍilya *gotra* there was born Vāsu-deva who resembled the preceptor of the gods, who was devoted to the Brāhmanas, was the ocean of all good qualities and the foremost of the noble Sūdras. A thousand swordsmen always marched before him and he was the right hand of the king and his enemies had their residence in heaven. The famous Jayadevadāsa who was the lotus of his own race and who possessed the characteristic qualities of the Aryas and was adorned with many noble qualities, derived his being from him. What am I to say about the wealth of his virtue? From him was born the illustrious Purusottama who on account of



Purusottama  
dāsa, king  
of Central  
Kāmarūpa.

his great wealth was matchless and was like the Kalpa tree on earth. By dint of the valour of his arms and heroism he had defeated the rival kings and obtained the glory of Sovereignty. How am I to sing his glory? He was the path of sound intelligence and the boat of valour; he was like a boat in the sea of obstruction and the gem decorating the neck of the goddess Lakshmi and the gem Syaman-taka; to the host of suitors, he was the gem that yields every desired object."<sup>44</sup>

It is clear from this grant that Vāsudeva was not himself a king. He was 'the right hand of the king' and a leader of one thousand swordsmen. His grandson Purusottama became king by dint of his own valour. In the year 1251 of the Saka Era (1329 A. D.) he had by this grant made over the village of Rāut-konchi to a virtuous Brāhmaṇa of the name of Dharmakara the son of Nīlāmbara, the grandson of Purusottama and belonging to the Sāvarṇi

44, "प्राकशाखिल्यगोत्रे भवदमरगुरुत्तासुराक्षं कविषः  
नाज्ञो यो वासुदेवः सकलगुणसरित्त्वानिसत्पुद्गलः ।  
नित्यं सदगच्छतोऽयं नुचलति सदसा खड्गसाहयमेकं  
सूपान्नव्यापसव्यः रुत इव जयवे स्वर्गसंस्थानशतः ॥  
जज्ञे यो नयदेवदास इति सः ख्यातः ततः सदगुणेः  
तच्छास्त्रपतिरिच्छते निजकुलभोग्यायैश्वर्यवान् ।  
वाच्यं तस्य किसल पुण्यविभवो यद्गतिक्षारादभूत्  
तच्छास्त्रोपदेष्टोत्तमो निरुपमः कालोक्तकल्पद्रुमः ॥  
वीर्योपास्त्रितयैर्यनिर्जितं तन्मुनात् प्रवर्षिंश्चिन्तुनः  
यस्मात्ते चलतोऽनुसन्ति महिम्ना तस्मैपवर्षः किमु ।  
सत्सन्निवृत्तरणिः प्रसापतरणिः श्रीकण्ठभूषणनिः  
वाचाब्धेसरणिः स्वमन्त्रकमणिः याचन्नासु चिन्तानिः ॥"

Copperplate grant of Purusathamadāsa, Vide Assam  
Bādhava, 1822, Bhādra.

gotra. It seems that he was not a great King but only a petty land-lord like the twelve Bhūiyās described before. The village of Raut-kāuñchi is now known as Rātkuchi and it is situated in the district of Kāmarupa in the neighbourhood of Nalabūri. It is six miles to the south of Baidargarh the capital of Baidyadeva. Under these circumstances it seems probable that Purusottama had established himself at the old capital of Baidargarh. His grand-father has been described as 'the foremost of the noble Sudras' and as belonging to the Sāṇḍilya gotra. According to the Assam Buranjī and tradition, the Kamatā dynasty flourished in the fourteenth century of the Christian Era. Sir Gait has described them as the Khens. He gives the following account of them :—

"To what race the Khens belonged it is impossible to say. The great majority of them have now been absorbed in the ranks of other communities. The few who still retain the tribal name claim to be Kāyasthas and are said to betray in their physiognomy a considerable infusion of Aryan blood, but this was probably received after their rise to power and affords no clue to their origin."<sup>45</sup>

The manner in which the description of the family has been given in the above grant seems to support the view of Sir Gait. The author of the inscription has described Vāsudeva in the third sloka as 'devoted to the Brāhmanas' and the 'foremost of the noble Sudras.' But in the fourth sloka he has been described as possessing 'the characteristic qualities of the Āryas.'

45. Gait's History of Assam, p. 41.

We are of opinion that in those days there was a custom in Kāmarūpa among the Kāyasthas of marrying according to the Gāndharva form of marriage girls belonging to other castes.<sup>46</sup> The issue of such marriage were known as 'noble Sūdras' in the society. According to Manu and other Smṛiti writers the ceremony of *Pānigrahana* or 'taking the hand' could take place only when the marriage was in the same caste.<sup>47</sup> There was no use of *mantras* in a marriage outside the caste and there was no ceremony of 'taking the hand.' The offspring of such a marriage would not be recognised by his father's kinsmen as belonging to their own caste. This seems to have happened to the Khens. The well-to-do of this tribe hold that the word 'Sena' has become 'Khen' for the peculiar pronunciation of the locality. But it is not known whether they had any connection with the Sena family or not.

We are inclined to believe that Vāsudeva was born from the the connections with a descendant of Ādi-Bhūiyās and a Sudra girl by Gandharva marriage. He acquired name and fame through his high connection. Purusottamadāsa of the copperplate-grant was a scion of his family. But it is not known whether he had any connection with the Khen dynasty or not. This Purusottamadāsa seems to be 'Purusottama Gajapati' a name that occurs in the book called *Dīpikāchchhanda*.

#### END OF THE VOL. I.

46. Such Gandharva marriages were common even in the 19th century. Vide letter dated the 14th June 1830 from the Davidson, Offy Commissioner to D. Scott Esq, Commissioner of Revenue of the N. E. parts of Rangpur.

47. "দাশিহবদ্বব'স্কার: স্ববর্ষাদিহবদ্বব।" (নতু)

# INDEX

	Page		Page
Abhayākara	184, 227	Arindama	53
Abor	86, 89, 91	Arjuna	137
Adad	54	Aryan culture	28
Adi-Bhūiyās	242, 245, 250	Arya Sridhara	191, 228
Adicharitra	245, 246	Aryāvarta	155
Adisūra	157, 158, 182, 183	Asamāti	12
Aditya Vardhana	144, 145	Asia-Minor	27, 29
Adityasena	145, 153, 155, 156, 157	Asita Kāsyapa Devala	12
Adityasūra	196, 197	Ashtamātrikās	74
Adyā Sakti	77	'Ashtarte	63, 67, 77
Afghānistān	16, 50	Ashtart-Ishtar	77
Agastya	12, 81	Assam Burāñji	183, 186
Agneya	15	Assur	116
Ahitāgni Brāhmana	167	Assyrian high-priests	116
Ahom	54, 204	Asvins	26
Aitareya Brāhmana	94	Atharvan	7
Ajaya	203	Atharva-Samhitā	7
Akā	54	Atharvaveda	39, 92
Akkad	54	Atisūravātaka	161
Alamyānagotra	217	Auohathya Dīrghatamas	12
'Alī the Mej	236, 237, 240	Avaras	90
Ama 'Ashtarte	74	Ayāsya	7, 12
Amarna tablets	18	Ayodhyā	197
Amūrtarājā	84	Baal	60, 61, 67, 124
Anādivara Sīñha	196	Baal and 'Ashtarte	64
Anānata	12	Babylon	28, 29, 48, 51, 53
Aniruddha	101, 170	Bactria	108, 110
Aravinda	197	Bāhikas	165, 167
Arimatta	186, 229	Bāhlikas	106, 108
		Bāhlika Pratipīya	58

	Page		Page
Baidargarh	231, 247	Bhāṣvara	171
Bāla Ghosha	206, 210, 228	Bhatta Baladeva	167
Balahu	234	Bhauma	39, 77, 80, 82, 86, 127, 128
Bala Varman	141, 161, 162, 163, 165, 177	Bhauma Naraka	82
Bala-Varman II	178	Bhijata	161
Balarāma Dvija	85	Bhikshākara	184
Balkh	53	Bhīma	44, 97, 135
Ballabhaddeva	235	Bhīshma	139
Ballāla Sena	185, 189, 194, 218, 226, 231	Bhogavati	143
Bāna	41, 54, 100—103, 106, 107, 121	Bhojavarmā	192
Bānakota	184	Bhowal forest	47
Bāna linga	103	Bhūdhara	187
Bānarāja	184	Borigu	189
Bāngālbum	205	Borigu-Nandi	185, 194, 218
Bānki	194	Bhūiyār Puthi	242
Bāro Bhūiyās	243	Bhūiyās	246, 247
Barbarika	43, 98, 99	Bhūtavata	37
Batadāsa	188, 194	Biavanāth	106, 107, 183
Beg-mati	206	Bodhideva	218, 219
Bhadrakalā	23, 57, 58, 64, 68, 73	Brahmakunda	85
Bhagadatta	43, 98, 122, 133, 134—139, 141	Brahmapāla	164, 165, 166, 169, 178, 191
Bhagavān Datta	207	Brahmanās	29
Bhaluka	54	Brahmāndapurāna	44, 80, 86, 241
Bharadvāja	167	Brahma-vaivarta purāna	85
Bharadvāja Bārhaspatya	12	Brahmaputra	21, 85
Bhāskara	230	Bribu	13, 15, 16
Bhāskara dynasty	229, 244	Budā Budī	80
Bhāskara Varman	127, 138, 143, 148, 155, 182	Budā Thākur	68
		Budhadeva	218, 224
		Cabiris	63
		Cambodia	132

	Page		Page
Canaan	18	Darpa Nāga	183, 227
Canaanites	18	Dāsa dynasty	186, 228, 247
Çāntanu	243	Dāsa	9, 186
Chākādāsa	189	Dasoni	13
Chāki family of Varendra		Dasyus	9
	184, 194	Datta-Devī	141
Chakrapāṇi	187, 188, 191, 192	Deokot	101
Chandra	196	Deśapāla	269
Chandra Ghosha	195	Devadatta Nāga	185, 196, 227
Chandrabhāsagiri	196	Devadhara	163, 192
Chandramukha	143	Deva Gupta	145, 146
Chandramukha Varman	144, 177	Devakūta	37
	186	Devapāla	217
Chandraprabhā	245	Devavatī	142
Chandīvara	246	Dīal Rāy	206
Chargoa	13	Dharaḍhara	187, 191, 228
Chatuśringa	246	Dharmakara	248
Chaturaṅga	133	Dhārta	209
Chīna	196	Dharmamaṅgala	206, 208, 210
Chitra-gupta	61	Dharmāditya	179, 180, 195
Chiuu	86-87	Dharmapāla	169, 170-173, 178, 210, 215
Chulikatā Mismi	243, 246	Dharmapura	172
Chufiyā king	13	Dhavalā Ghosha	206, 210
Chumuri	109		212, 228
Cimmerians	109	Dhavalā Rāya	206
Crimea	244	Dhekeri	202, 203, 204
Cyāmā	12	Dhekur	201, 202, 203, 205
Dabhṭi	86, 89	Dhekuri	202, 204, 205, 206
Daffā	12	Dhekkari	201, 204, 206, 214
Dairghatamas Ausija	144		215
Dāmodara Gupta	37	Dhīra Dāsa	187, 189
Dānavas	173, 210	Dhīra Nārāyaṇa	244
Dandabhukti	205	Dhuui	13
Darang			

	Page		Page
Dhruvadeva	218	Garuda	20, 96, 97, 190
Dhūrta Ghosha	199, 200, 201, 205, 210, 228	Gārudāchala	21
Digāru Mismi	86, 89	Ghata	44
Diju Mismi	86, 87, 89	Ghataka	44, 97
Dikkara-vāsini	1, 38, 42	Ghatotkacha	43, 58, 97, 98, 100
Dimāpur	44, 53	Ghatotkacha dynasty	44
Dīwkot	240	Gauda	146, 153, 165, 183, 187, 216
Dīpikāchchanda	250	Gomer	108
Doma	211	Gopachandra	179, 195
Dronāchārya	136	Gopāla	169, 170, 178
Durjaya	166, 174	Gopāla II	190
Durlabhā	168	Gopichandra	173
Duryodhana	133, 138	Goswālmāri	129
Dushmanta	81	Gotama	40
Eastern sea	18, 20, 25, 27, 36	Gotama Rāhūgana	3, 5, 12
East Indiamen	22	Graha-Varman	145
Ekachākā	198	Gritsamada	2
Ekachakrā	197, 198	Guha	186
Ekadeva	218	Gūnakara	218
El	124, 126	Gurjara	165, 166
Elam	49	Haidimba	43, 98
Eshmunazar	73	Haidimba-Vana	98
Euphrates and Tigris	28	Hañsākonchi	225
Gadādhara	187	Hari	207
Ganapati Nāga	184, 227	Harihara	184, 227
Gandhāra	17	Haripāla	169
Gandharvavatī	142	Harisha	155
Gandharvas	94	Harjara-Varman	158, 159, 174, 176, 178
Ganapati Varman	142, 177	Harshadeva of Bhagadatta's	line 153
Gaṅgādatta	167	Harsha Gupta	144
Ganges	13		
Gāros	1, 19, 47, 48, 96, 97		
Gāro hills	21		

[ v ]

	Page		Page
Harshapāla	169, 170, 178	Janaka	38, 40, 41, 120
Harshavardhana	146, 147, 148,	Jaridharla	214
	151, 152, 153	Jatādharma	185, 227
Hārūppesvara	160, 163, 174	Jātavarmā	221
Hastināpura	135	Jatodā	213, 214
Hātakesvara	160	Jayadeva	153, 156
Hayagrīva	121	Jayadevadāsa	247
Herodotus	17	Jayadhara	184, 227
Heruka	184, 227	Jayamāladeva	161, 163, 178
Hidimba	43, 44, 97	Jayanāga	227
Hidimbāpur	44	Jayanta	81
Hiram	24	Jaya Pāla	159
Hiranyapura	33, 51, 81	Jayavrisha	158, 183
Hiranyastupa Angirasa	12	Jayayāna	197
Hittites	30	Jews	31
Hūnas	146	Jitāri	186
Ibha	13	Jivadā	158
Ichhāi	201	Joṅgāl	234
Ichhāi Ghosh	203	Jñāna	218
Ilā	125, 126	Kachāris	43, 44, 45, 75, 96,
Indaka	161		97, 98, 246
Indo-European	28	Kailāsa	136
Indra	10, 26	Kaksivān	12
Indrapāla	167, 169, 178	Kālakā	35, 81
Indra-Senā	12	Kālakavana	35
Indumatī	144	Kālakeyas	33, 35, 36, 37, 44
Indus	17		51, 56, 59, 75, 77, 81
Iśāna Varman	144	Kāli	244
Jadabharata	23, 26, 65	Kālidāsa	144
Jagannātha Davja	126	Kālikāpurāna	40, 42, 72,
Jaginītantra	21		127, 154
Jaintia	19, 75	Kaliṅga	152, 184, 207
Jajāna	198	Kalipragātha	12
Jalptsa	59, 73, 213	Kālu Doma	211



	Page		Page
Kalyāna Varman	142, 177	Kāśyas	30
Kāmadā	129	Kāṭyāyana	113
Kāmadeva	167	Kaunajavare	245
Kāmākhyā	40, 43, 62, 63, 69, 77, 78, 117, 118, 121, 126, 129, 187	Kauravya	53
Kamala-kumārī	186	Kausika	225
Kāmarūpa	1, 33, 41, 61, 117, 146, 150, 157, 205, 216, 221	Kauṣikī	84
Kāmarūpapura	174, 215	Kayañgala	151, 152
Kāmarūpī	37	Kāyasthas	179, 182, 211, 245
Kāmru	174	Kerala	165, 166
Kāmatesvarī	129	Kesava	217
Kāmbojas	132, 166, 190, 191, 210, 233	Ketu	15
Kāmesvara	240	Khamti	85
Kāmtāgada	206, 207	Kharris	29
Kāmtāpur	208	Klāsia	19, 75
Kānarā	191	Khattie	30
Kāñgura	174, 187, 215, 218	Khens	249, 250
Kāñkati	53	Kheta Khattis	30
Karatoyā	1, 4, 19, 33, 42	Khurāsān	17, 50
Karkotā	183, 185, 227	Kikata	13
Karnadeva	192, 221	Kimmerians	108
Karnasena	201, 203	Kirānti	95
Karuātā	191, 192	Kirātas	38, 41, 42, 43, 45, 92, 94, 95, 97, 133, 158, 183
Kārnasuvārna	146, 148, 153, 157	Kirāta hill	183
Karpūra Dhavala	206	Kirmi	106
Kāśas	30	Kirmi dynasty	110
Kāsi	30	Kīrti Nāga	158, 182, 227
Kāśāśā	157, 182, 183, 186, 192, 217	Koch	35, 45, 46, 48, 55, 67, 71, 72, 75, 96, 130
Kassites	28, 29, 30	Koch-Bihār	55, 129, 190, 191, 193, 194, 201
		Koch-Mandai	47, 82
		Krishna	41, 122, 137
		Kshatriyas	29, 30

	Page		Page
Kshetrapālas	63	Linga worship	60
Koṅgoda	151, 152	Lohit	21, 244
Kusala	4, 152	Lohita-sāgara	18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 35, 43, 47
Koṭi	184	Mādhava	3
Kubancha	190	Mādhava Gupta	148, 153
Kucha	190	Madhu	218
Kulachandra	180	Madhusūdana	171
Kuladeva	218	Maga	97
Kuladevi	156	Māgadha	124, 190
Kumāra Bhāskaravarmanā	147, 177	Mahābhārata	19
Kumārapāla	219, 122, 225, 226	Mahābhūta Varman	142, 177
Kumāra Silāditya	147	Mahāsena Gupta	144, 145, 155
Kūnc	236	Mahāsthāna	194
Kuru-Pāndava	81, 140	Mahāvana	184, 185
Kurukshetra	103, 140	Mahāsakti	63
Kumārikākhandā	43	Mahendra Varman	142, 177
Kusa	84	Mahīdhara	8
Kusanābha	84	Mahipāla	210
Kuvacha	187, 188, 189	Maithil Pañji	191
Kuvācha	130, 184, 189	Mālādhara	163
Lakhimpur	245	Mandāchala	1, 82
Lakshmana-sena	235	Mānda-saila	21
Lakshmī	244	Mānda hille	47
Lakshmīkara Thākura	191, 228	Mandai	47
Lakshmīpura	243, 245	Māndeha	20, 21, 47, 48, 82
Lalitakāntā	42	Mānikachandra	173
Landādeva	245	Māni Nāga	183
Lāta	166, 191	Mankha	186
Lauhitya	21, 84, 162	Manohara	244
Lāusena	207, 208, 210	Māns	246
Līburbeli	54	Manu Samhitā	16
Limbu	95	Mārīcha	81
Linga	62	Mābhava	3

	Page		Page
Māthura	124	Murahara Deva	185, 189, 194
Maukharī dynasty	145	Mūrasura	121
Maya	80, 81	Mymensing	19
Māyamatta	242	Nāga dynasty	158
Māyana	216, 222, 228	Nāgālaya	188
Mayanāmatī	173, 175	Nāgākhyā	183
Mech	71, 98, 128, 130	Nāgakotā	184
Mṛghavāhana	144	Nāgmatta	242
Mej	236	Nāga Sankara	183
Mekong	142	Nālanda	149
Melchi	116, 117	Nandi	186
Melchi-dezek	116, 122, 228	Nānyadeva	229, 231
Melchi-dezakian	126	Naradāsa Thākur	193, 194
Melchi-zedek	125, 126	Nara Dāsa	188
Midhi	86	Narahari	185
Miri	86, 89, 91	Naraka	38, 39, 40, 41, 42, 44,
Mismi	86, 87, 89		77, 82, 86, 101, 120, 122
Mitannis	29, 30	Nāraka	39, 127, 128
Mitbilā	39, 41, 190, 229	Naraka Dānava	80
Mitra	26	Naraka dynasty	126
Mlech	123, 128	Narakas	42
Mlechchha	71, 112, 115, 116,	Narakāsura	122, 131
	118, 127, 128, 130, 193	Narakesvara	122
Mlechchha-Asura	41, 111	Naranārāyana	129
Mlechchha ( Mech )	111	Narasiṁha Dāsa	193
Mlechchha language	111, 113,	Nārāyana Pāla	159, 217
	176	Nārāyana Varman	142, 177
Mlechchha Brāhmanas	127, 154	Narendra Gupta	146
Mlechchha high priests	117	Navagus	11
Mlechchha kings	175	Navavāstava	13
Mudgagiri	217	Nayana	169
Mudgala	12	Nayanādevī	143
Muhammad-i-Bakhtyar	235,	Naya Sena	180, 181
	236	Nepal	95, 188

	Page		Page
Nibboka Sarmma	212	Pâtali	187
Nihsaṇka-Siñha	285	Patañjali	113
Nīlakūta	40	Patu Dāsa	188, 189
Nīlāmbara	248	Paundra	4
Nītimañjarī	16	Phani Nāga	183, 227
Nivāta-kavachas	33, 34, 35.	Phanindra	183
	37, 81	Phoenicia	18, 22, 25, 27, 56
Ophir	24	Phoenician architecture	56
Padmapurāna	60, 81	Phoenician culture	26
Pāhāriyā Nāgās	158, 183	Phoenicians	16, 17, 20, 21, 26,
Paliā	46, 47		31, 68, 73, 77, 78
Pālaka-stambha	155, 177	Phoenician star	31
Pāndava	134	Pinākapāni	188, 191, 192, 228
Pani	14, 25, 33, 51, 71, 75,	Pipru	13
	81, 82	Pitrīmedha-yāga	9
Paniār	33	Plavas	107, 110
Pani chief	9, 13, 15, 23, 24, 64	Prabhākara vardhana	145
Pani chief of Sauvira	57	Pramātha Kanva	12
Pani kavacha	35, 37, 47	Prachandadeva	157
Pani kings	42	Prāgjyotisha	38, 41, 82, 183,
Panis	6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 16,		136, 144, 159, 216
	23, 27, 28, 35, 39, 40, 44, 45,	Prālambha	155, 158, 159, 178
	50, 51, 56, 59, 67, 68, 77	Pramagauda	13
Pani-kosh	33, 35, 36, 46, 47,	Pratāpadevi	219
	48, 57, 58, 69, 72, 73,	Pratāpagarh	183
	75, 76, 78, 79, 80, 102	Prayāga	152
Pānini	113	Prithivi	120
Parāsara	167	Pulomā	80, 81
Parasurāma	39, 46, 59, 60, 81,	Pundra-var dhana	150
	84, 85, 86	Purandarapāla	167, 168
Parasurāma-kunda	85, 86	Pūrnavarmā	148
Pasupati nāga	184, 227	Purusottamā	247, 248
Pâtāla	100, 102	Purusottamadāsa	196, 247, 250
Patalene	100	Purusottama Gajapati	250

	Page		Page
Pûrva-samudra	18	Rigveda	4, 6
Pûrva-sagara	43	Rik-Samhitâ	7
Pushya-Varman	138, 141, 165, 177	Rijisvâ	12
Râdha	147, 181, 186, 187, 192, 196, 197, 200	Rishis	9
Râo of Kâmrûd	237, 239	Rudra Nâga	185
Râhûgana	23	Sachî	80
Râja Upendra Siñha	122	Sadântrâ	3
Râjavâñsi	55	Sadiâ	85, 244
Râjyadhara	187, 189, 191, 228	Sadbhâvâ	199
Râjyapâla I	190	Sâfulâ	207
Râjya-vardhana	145, 146	Sailodbhava	157
Rakhâ	95	Saila dynasty	157
Rakeshâkara	184	Saimhikaya	81
Râmachandra	41, 86	Sâkaladvîpa	133, 134
Râmapâla	194, 215, 216, 219, 222	Sakas	165
Râmapur	246	Sakasenas	166
Râmâyana	19	Sâktas	67
Rasâ	16, 50	Saktipâtha	74
Rasâtala	33, 100	Sakti-worship	67, 69
Râshtrakûta	166	Sâlastambha	155, 164, 165, 177
Ratnapâladêva	163, 164, 165, 166, 167, 168, 178	Salem	124
Ratnapâl	188, 193, 228	Samâchâradeva	179, 195
Ratnapura	242	Sâmana	243, 245
Ratnasîñha	243, 242	Samuda	141
Ratnâvatî	142	Samudra	242
Râvana	81	Samudra Gupta	141, 142
Rây Arideva	229	Samudra Varman	141, 142, 177
Râyârideva	229, 230, 235	Samvarana	12
Red Sea	18, 22, 27, 35, 47	Samyu Bârhaspatya	15, 16
Ribhus	26	Sândilya gotra	161, 247
		Sañkaradeva	245
		Sañkara Nâga	184, 227
		Sântanu	245
		Saragrâma	225

	Page		Page
Saramā	11, 16, 33	Siva and Sakti	61
Sarasvatī	3, 13	Siva Nāga	185, 227
Sarat	13	Sivite srines	61
Sarayu	4	Soma	94
Sarmishthā	81	Soma Gopa	201, 204
Sarva Nāga	183	Soma Ghosha	195, 196, 197
Sarvakara Thākura	192	Somar	102
Saryāta Mānava	12	Somra	101
Sarāṅkadeva	146, 147, 148, 152, 181, 182, 195	Somra	102
Sātapatha Brāhmaṇa	4	Sonitapura	101, 102
Saumāra	52, 53, 54, 103, 243	Srīdhara	184, 187, 189, 194, 218, 227
Saumārapītha	54	Srīdhara Thākura	192
Saupāyana Gotra	182	Srīhari	189, 194
Sauvīra	23, 24	Srī Harshadeva	157, 178
Savarapāla	169	Srī Harisha	156, 178
Savara-svāmin	113	Srī Karna	196
Sāvarni gotra	248	Srūtidhara	163
Sāyana	8	Sthānvisvara	144, 145
Soythia	109, 134	Sthita Varman	143, 177
Soythian Brāhmins	97	Sudarsana Mitra	196
Soythians	110	Sukbāṅghpā	246
Semitic races	31	Sukladhvaja	129
Sena	186	Sūlapāni	187, 191, 228
Shāh Gūshkash	236	Sumanta	245
Shiun	61	Sumāra	103
Sibsagar	21	Sumerian culture	49
Sikhidhvaja	217	Sumerian race	52
Slabhadra	149	Sumerians	48, 49, 50, 54, 56, 103
Sind	24	Sumers	53, 54, 103
Sindh	102	Sunshotra	12
Sindhu-Sauvīra	18	Sunša	37
Sinadevas	59	Supratishthita Varman	147, 177
Siva	59		

	Page		Page
Sur	80	Tryambaka	37
Sûra Dâsa	187, 189	Tugra	13, 28
Sûrpanakhâ	81	Tutuji	13
Sûramaudgalya-gotra	171	Tyâgasîṅha	164, 165, 178, 191
Sûryadhvaja	196	Udaya	173
Suriya	30	Udayakarna-Nihsaṅka Siṅha	
Sûrya Ghosha	182, 195		232
Susthita Varman	143, 144, 177	Udayapura	173
Sûrya-nagara	196	Udra	152, 158
Sûryapada	196, 197	Upadânavî	81
Suvrisha	158, 183	Usbâ	101
Sûryash	28	Utkachas	37, 44, 45, 48, 58, 97, 100, 102
Susna	13	Ut kavachas	37
Sutanu	171	Uttara-kavachas	37
Suvarna-mâṇasa	213	Uttarakûla	169
Suvratâ	142	Uttara-Râdhîya Kâyasthas	195
Sylhet	19	Vâchashpati Misra	157, 182
Syria	22, 27, 30	Vâdâmi	81
Tabnit	73	Vaidargarh	226
Tâikas	165	Vaidhadeva	218
Tâis	167	Vaidyadeva	216, 220, 221, 222, 223, 225, 226, 228
Taugra	25	Vaidyagarh	226, 233
Taṅkapâni	186, 189, 192, 228	Vajradatta	141
Târâ Devi	160	Vâla Ghosha	199
Tarshish-ships	22	Vallabhadeva	186, 231, 232, 234
Tezpur	103, 160, 176	Vâmadeva	12
Tibbat	236, 237	Vâmana	100
Tigmyadeva	216, 221, 222, 228	Vanamâladeva	155, 158, 160, 161, 173, 178
Tistâ	175	Vandhu	12
Tishyadeva	216	Vaṅga	192, 230
Tréres	108		
Trishashtigarh	201		
Trisoka Kanva	12		
Trisrotâ	161		

	Page		Page
Vanik	14	Vikramādikacharita	221
Vaṇṣadhara Thākura	191, 228	Vīradatta	167
Varāha	120, 122, 124	Vīravāhu	162, 163
Vāraṇāvata	127	Virūpa Angirasa	12
Varendra	187, 189, 194, 225	Visvamanā Vaiyāsava	12
Varuna	26	Vishnudeva	122
Vasishtha	12	Vishnumāyā	122
Vāsudeva	67, 213	Visvāmītra	21, 84
Vāsukī Nāga	184	Vṛishaparvā	80, 81
Vātāpi	81	Vṛisaya	13
Vātāpīpuri	81	Yādavas	102, 191, 192
Vedic Brāhmanas	88	Yajurveda	9, 92
Vedic civilisation	28	Yākha	95
Viçvanāth	242	Yaksha Kirātas	95
Vidarbhā	243	Yakshas	94
Videgha	3	Yambu	95
Videgha Māthava	3, 5, 39	Yasodharman	144
Videha	3, 38, 40	Yasovarmadeva	157, 166, 190
Vigrahapāla III	192	Yauvanasrī	192
Vigrahastambha	155, 164, 177	Yavanas	185
Vihita Ghosha	195	Yogini-tantra	154
Vijayasena	226	Yogadeva	122, 217, 218
Vijaya-stambha	155, 156, 177	Yoni-pīṭha	61
Vijñānavatī	143	Yuan chuang	127, 138,
Vikramāditya II	221		149, 154







